

THE INDIAN
HISTORY
OF
ANAXANDER
AND
ORAZIA;
WHEREIN

Are mingled the Adventures of A L-
C I D A R I S of Cambaya, and the
Loves of PIROXENUS.

Written in French by Monsieur de Boys-
Robert, and Translated into
English,

By W. G. Esq.

CONCERNING

The excellency of this History, read the
Letter of Monsieur du Balzac next
after the Preface.

LONDON,

Printed by S. G. for J. Kirton, and are to be sold
in his Shop at the Kings Arms, in S. Paul's
Church-yard, 1657.

ЧАСТИНА
ЧЕРНОГІРСЬКА

ЧАСТИНА
ЧЕРНОГІРСЬКА

ЧАСТИНА
ЧЕРНОГІРСЬКА

КІНДІЛІВКА

Із земельної землі від земельної

землі від земельної землі

земельної землі

земельної землі

земельної землі

земельної землі



СОКЕРНИК

Із земельної землі від земельної

землі від земельної землі

AN
A D V I C E
OF THE
A U T H O R
OF THE
O R I G I N A L,

Which may serve as a Preface to
the Reader.



Though I list to passe here
but as a bare Translator of
Anaxanders Lovers, &
Alcidaris Adventures,
and to make my self more recommenda-
ble to thee, seek my authority from the
Arabians and Indians; I assure my self,

Reader, thou wilt be hardly perswaded
that this History is true. However it be,
seeing my aim is but to please thee, and
with pleasure to divert thee, I care not
much whether thou read my Book as a
History or Fable, so it do content thee.
If I did love to say much, I would easily
prove, that there are in those brave
Romances which are after the nature of
Epique Poems, instructions fit for all
States, that vice may be abhorred, and
virtue cherish'd, as well as in His-
tories; and, in Romances, so much the
more, as he that writes them proposes
ever perfection to himself, and sets
those vertues in a more eminent de-
gree, whereof examples are presented
us by Historiess. Besides, there are
but few Histories, whiche do not either
lie or flatter, as they forget troublesome
truths, they publish lies that do oblige,
and commonly discover other mens in-
ter-

perfections, to comply with some malitious minds, and sacrifice to envy : But the composers of Epique Poems, and Romances, are exempt from that black malice and most base complacency. They describe things not as they are, but as they ought to be ; Tis without interest, that they condemn foul deeds, and Treasons, and that they honor Justice, Wisdom, and Valor. They make the guilty blush in their Consciences, as well as true Historians, and can tell better how, than they, to animate mens hearts in the defence of right, and reason, even to the last breath of life. Besides, that their design is but to be acceptable, and stir up divers passions in the Readers, they instruct them nevertheless and edifie them, so as after reading them, they grow much greater friends to virtue than before. As for my self, who cannot brag of these persuasive,

swasive, moving gifts, I boast at least, to
come thus near a true History, that I ob-
serve the justness of times, that I de-
scribe exactly the Situation of Coun-
tries, and Regions, and that I relate the
customs and ceremonies of the people, at
least of such as may give any pleasure
to the Readers, estranging my self from
such things as may be harsh to their
minds, or trouble them. As many as
have been in the eastern voyage, & seen
the Mogul's Court, who is call'd, great
Achebar, of his Subjects, know that of
all Asia they are the best men on horse-
back, that they are great makers of Car-
rouzels, but that at their publick feasts
they mostly use the sports of Fencing.
Those who have seen, as well as those
that have described the Kingdoms of
Narsinga, agree all of them, that duels
are more us'd there than in any part of
the world; but in times past they have
been

been condemn'd, and the duellists grievously punished, but that of late years, they were fain to suffer them, hoping by that means to abolish them. What I have said of the nuptials and interments of their Princes, is confirmed likewise by divers as well antient as modern Historians; So as (Reader) it rests only that I satisfie thee of the time, and true race of Tamberlain, from whom I make Anaxander to be descended.

Thou shalt know then, (if thou please-
st to believe what Albacen an Ara-
bian Historian says, who liv'd in
Tamberlains time, and who in two
different Volumes hath writ his two
childrens lives) that after the death
of that great Captain, who was the
Prince of Zaguetays son, all his Coun-
tries, which were of a great extent, were
divided between the two children San-

with his son Lachochio; and his other
successors Ascallo, Ordinary Syntopes,
Quiand, and his son, and the Prince
of the same kingdom; that Sancro
chio had for his fief, being the eldest
son, Zaguetay, which was his father's
inheritance, and Lachochio, the young
er, took possession of a good part of the
Indes, on this side Ganges. A hundred
years after Alhacon, another Arabian
called Ologbet, who has written the
History of the Kings of Gouhatate,
says that Lachochio, Tamerlains
son, left his Countries and possessions,
to his only son Hamar, inindassable
to preserve Cambaya only, by reason
of his subjects that revolted from him, to
bedience. This Hamar had divers
children, of whom the eldest, named Al
agmet, who died very young, and
from the second, called Abdulla, came
the great Aluidat, the father of Al-
cidaris

kindred of Anaxander, which he had
by his wife. He was accounted the
greatest, because he had done many mem-
orable actions from his going up, chastis'd
many of his rebel Subjects, having as
a kingdom hem in sundry Barrels, and re-
populated with Land, and industry. Pro-
vided with land been taken from his
father Hammar; among others the King-
dom of Bahdahat, otherwise called Sa-
blestan, situated on the North of the
Kingdom of Cabul, and side of Man-
doz, situated between the Kingdoms of
Cambuya, and Cyron. Nevertheless
he left the enjoyment of them to King
Batorys, paying the accustomed Tri-
butal imposed on him by his ancestor
King Balor, his only daughter call-
ed Berenica, whom Alcidaris marri-
ed, from her came the young Alcidaris;
and our Anaxander came from A-
anaxarette Queen of Dulcinda. These

two brothers being well united, regained
by their malice in time, whatsoever
Hamur had lost, and conquered a part
of those Countries, possessed this day by
the great Mogul, who boasteth to be the
sole remannder of their race: But I de-
scribe their Lives only and their first
adventures, purposing to do some better
thing hereafter, if I understand, Reader,
that this little work hath pleased thee.
And now I intreat thee, not to blame me
for sundry faults escaped by misfortune
in the impressions: I have corrected
such as have come to my knowledge,
and if I have been so happy as to have
stolen some impertinent labour from
thee, I can see no other reward, but that
thou wilt mind whence I have so ab-
sorbed Farcewell.

At this time sat we, and we
most eminently in a quiet
place, as it is in the forepart of
the

A letter written by Monsieur du
Balzac, To a Lady of quality,
accompanied with the Indian
History of Alexander and Ora-
zis.

Madam,

Being not able to wait on you according
to my promise, when you went from
hence; I believe, I shall not do you injury, if
I commend you better company. Tis that
book I send you, which you heard so much
prais'd, and which you thought to carry with
you into those parts, for a comfort in your ab-
sence from the Court. It is certainly worth
your estimation, and as great impatience, as I
knew you did expect it with. And, if in
times past, the belly of a Queen from whence
a Prince was to be born, us'd to be crown'd, I
wonder not, that you, before the birth thereof
approv'd it. 'Twill without doubt, relish a-
gain your palate, which those ill lines of mine,
you have sometimes made me send you, have
much distasted. It will afford you where-
withall, to shorten the longest daies, even of
this season; and means, to entertain your
self

self alone, and reason too, to thank me for my
absence. For, to speak truth, all profits will
be remote to you, during so sweet diversion, as
so fine a lecture hath prepared for you, and
whoever shall disturb you in it, must un-
doubtedly receive your secret curse, whatever
complements good manners may oblige you
to make shew of.

For me, Madam, who will have me be-
lieve, my judgment not extremely ill, and
that my opinions are sound enough, I must
confesse, that laying aside the love I bear the
Author of this work, I have observed many
things therein, which I would praise even in
my enemy. He will pardon me, if I tell you,
he is one of the most acceptable liars I yet e-
ver saw; and it is very certain, that I never
complained of his cheats, till he had done de-
ceiving me, because they lasted no longer. I
will not conceal my weakness: I knew I
saw the picture of a feigned thing, and yet I
felt as violent motions, as the thing real
would have stirred in me, if it had been true,
and that I had beheld it with mine own eyes.
Sometimes I was sorry, and sometimes glad,
as Monsieur de Boys-Robert was pleas'd
to tell me, of good or ill fortune: me thought, I
was in earnest interested in the affairs of his
imaginary Kings; I had many fears for poor
Anaxander,

Alexander, which are beyond expression: and Lissimantus misfortunes, very little less troubled my mind, and in the very extremities I saw them both, I offered vows for their safety, at the instant, when they were delivered miraculously. In fine, Madam, although my heart be reasonably hard, and my eyes, not very inclinable to water, some tears fell from me, in spite of my teeth, and I was ashamed that they were another mans dreams, and visions, which mov'd me to so feeling and so real sorrows, and not my own evils. It is a most tyrannical power, which a mans sense usurps over his reason, and which manifestly shews us, that the neighbourhood of the imagination, is extremely contagious to the parts intellectual, and that that proud creature, which thinks it self made to command all others, consists of a great deal more body, than soul. The Author of the Ethiopian History gave me many times such frights, and I cannot at this day read him, but with being deceiv'd. As for other Romances, you know I am not greedy of them; and indeed, the greatest part are but Heliodorus's disguised, or as the late Bishop of Ayre said, of the children that came to Theagenes and Caricleas Marriage, who so exactly resembled their father and mother, as not a hair difference.

difference. I promise you Madam, you shall
bere see what is new, and the Courts true
tongue speak, of which, you have so perfect a
knowledge. I confess somewhat there is, in
some places, a little like Roefie, and not en-
tirely according to the strictnesse of our rules;
But I am told, that those kinde of beauties be-
come Romances, and that all that manner of
writing is without the reach of our jurisdi-
cion. Before I shut up my letter I have some-
thing pleasant to tell you of, &c.

22

These Books are lately printed, and are sold at the
Kings Arms in Pauls Churchyard.

The Administration of Cardinal Richelieu, containing the History of the most important Affairs of Christendom, more particularly of England, from Anno 1624. to 1634

A Collection out of the best approved Authors, containing near six hundred several Histories of Visions, Apparitions, Prophecies, Spirits, Divinations, and other wonderful Illusions of the Devil, also of divers Astrological Predictions.

The Man in the Moon, or a Discourse of a Voyage into the Moon by Domingo Gonzales. Also Nuncius Inanimatus Englished.

A Restitution of Decayed Intelligence in Antiquities, concerning the English Nation, by the Study and Travel of Richard Verstegan.

The History and Character of the Bishops, in the Reigns of Q. Elizabeth and K. James, written by Sir John Harrington.

The Magistrates Authority in matters of Religion: Or the right of the State in the Church, a Discourse written by the learned Hugo Grotius.

Of Government and Obedience as they stand directed and determined by Scripture and Reason, Four books, by John Hall of Richmond.

Two Play's of M. James Shirley, The Constant Maid, a Comedy, and S. Parrish for Ireland.

The Excellent Tragedy of Bussy D' Ambois written by M. George Chapman.

The Philosophy commonly called the Morals, written by the learned Philosopher Plutarch.



THE INDIAN
HISTORY
OF
ANAXANDER
AND OF
ORAZIA.

The first BOOK.

AS soon as the sad knowledge of *A-
rontus* death, arrived at *Baricalus*,
where the King but late retired, to
enjoy the fruits of *Lisimantus Vi-
gorie*, who had regained from his
Enemies the Country of *Canaras*
As soon, I say, as that sad noise had run through-
out the City, all Sports and Passe-times ceas'd, and
their triumphant Tunes were chang'd to woefull

J.B. 43. Moans,

E.

Moanes, and the unlook'd-for mourning which the Court put on, spred suddainly thorowout the Kingdome of Narsinga, which, in that youthfull Prince, had lost the flower of all their hopes.

This sorrow was so universall, and this loss so generally felt, that any man seem'd guilty, without tears, and none did dare, although in publick, to keep in his sorrow, for fear of being judg'd perfidious, or a Traytor.

But the fair *Orazia*, more than all, with grief unspeakable, receiv'd the knowledge of that loss ; and though her self obtain'd thereby three Kingdoms, she could not yet endure the everlasting separation from that only brother whom she so tenderly had loved, and of whose dear regards of her, she had so great assurances ; Her beauteous mouth, which through excess of love, had caused all the world to sigh, sigh'd now its self through her excess of sorrow ; her lovely eyes, which commonly were call'd the living Fountains of the Graces, and of Love, were now, but lasting springs of ever-flowing tears. And though she strove her utmost, to destroy that beauty, by the clouds she daily cast upon them, yet did they not forbear to send their beams abroad, and shine with equall force, as does the Sun, sometimes betwixt two showers.

The Princess *Lisimena*, whose society, but lately was so sweet, and acceptable to her, and in whose bosome she was wont to lock in safety, her displeasures, and delights, grew now uncapable of serving her with any consolation, nay, to speak truth, her self much needed it.

This

This Goodly Princess, whom late incensed war, within the King her Fathers Country of *Zeylan*, had drawn into those parts, shar'd greatly in the common sorrow of the Kingdome, which was then her sanctuary, and seem'd as much afflicted, as if her Father had been spoyl'd of all his Countries; whom fortune, and the valour of *Lisimantus* had made victorious over the King of *Maldives*, and who had enlarged his Empire over all his enemies possessions: *Lisimena* (I say) forgot the pleasures of these Conqueris, and only would remember that great loss, so late received in that Country, which she loved equall with her own, although she had not had an obligation, by the Laws of nature, and of blood.

Now, as she never fail'd from always being with *Orazia*, to assist in the contrivances of new Pastimes, far was it from her thoughts, to leave her in the woefull case, whereto this new mis-fortune had reduced her: But how was their entertainment now altered from their former conversation? for, whereas they were wont to breath, no other thing, than sweetness, and content, they now could nothing else but mix confusedly their tears, and sighs, not able to speak a word.

Thus, in embraces they were found, when *Saradin*, *Arontus* faithfull squire, with a countenance bearing deaths picture in it, entred the Princess Chamber, and kneeling, said, Madam, behold the first time, ever I unwillingly observ'd my Masters commands; and surely I obey him now in this last service, in duty to a sorrowfull Commission: and saying this, he from his pocket

drew a handkerchief to wipe his tears, which ran about his face abundantly, and in his other hand, holding a Letter sealed with *Aron-tus* Signet, Madam (said he) see the last reliques of that generous Prince, which made all *India* tremble at him; dying, he ever named you, and when he saw Physicians left him, having but two hours time to live, he spent that space to let you see his last desires, under his dying hand, in this short letter, which he wanted strength to finish: yet, had he care, to have it sealed in his presence, whiles he lived, and among all his people, who lamented him about his bed, within his Tent, he chose out me, and thus said to me; *Saradin*, as soon as mine eyes close, go to my Sister, and tell her she observe what I advise her by this Letter, which thou shalt trust no other hand with, than her own; scarce had he said these words, but that his soul followed them, and took its flight to heaven.

The fair *Oraxia*, who had not need of this addition to her sorrow, had notwithstanding resolution enough to open the letter, which she received from the faithfull squire: But yet her tears which choak'd her eyes, gave her not leave so soon to see that it contain'd these words.

Aron-tus

Arontus Letter to Orazia.

My dear Sister, the little time I have to live, I spend in teaching thee to bear my death with comfort. I pray thee trouble not thy self, because it could not be more glorious, for it has succeeded the destruction of our enemies, whom I have over-thrown in battell. The only grief I have in dying, is, that I cannot with my person, clear a truth unto you, which is needfull you should know. Those accomplish'd Knights, who under names of Ariomant, and Calistenus have so long aisguis'd themselves among us, are two of the most renowned Princesss of Asia; and I conjure thee to observe the Gods intention, and thy Brothers last will, which do ordain the first of them, to be thy husband: he is the son of great Al—

The poor Priuce would have said *Alcidaris*, King of Cambaye, and Father to the generous *Anaxander*, whose qualities, and manners he intended to describe, if so his hand had power to second his desire: but strength upon a sudden sayling him, by reason of his mortall wounds received, he was constrained to leave unperfected his Letter, and in his presence have it sealed as it was, to keep his promise, given the Prince *Anaxander*, and his Cousin Pi-

6 The Indian History, of

roxenus, that he would never make them known, but to his Sister *Orazia*, nor make their birth apparent, till they were fit, to shew themselves, in Princes equipage, before the King of *Narsinga*.

This letter did redouble her affliction, and among the violent touches of her sorrow, waked her amorous disturbances. After she had a thousand times accused the heavens, and curs'd *Aron-tus* fatal victory, which cost his life; comming at length, to cast her eyes upon the notice he had given her in his Letter, (admire the force and power of love) a suddain alteration surprised her, and mov'd her thoughts from the sad mourning of her brother, to reflect upon her Lover. She alwayes had opinion, that *Ariomant*, whose actions were so Kingly, must be of eminent quality; and notwithstanding his so humble fashion in the King her Fathers Court, she knew, that in his eyes and Courage, there was somewhat great and famous.

But at that instant, she receiv'd so glorious a testimony of his birth, she neither could disguise apprehension, nor dissemble from *Lisimenaes* eyes, the passion she was in, to be more fully satisfied; For which cause, drawing *Saradin* apart, My friend (said she) to him, since the misfortune hapned to us by thy Masters loss, what testimony hath *Ariamont* given, who now commands the Army? Madam, answered *Saradin*, since that wofull day, wherein the Prince, forced to leave us, gave him the guidance of our Troops, he hath so worthily dischraig'd himself, that though he be a stranger,

stranger, and known by nothing but his actions, he hath not purchased the smalllest jealoufie ; all our Captains, with delight obey him, and though the Prince had not himself appointed him as chief, I think he had been chosen by the Armies generall consent. His wisdom and his valour are so met, and so full of every vertue fit to make up a commander, that if there be any thing, which may administer a comfort to us, in this dire mischance, it is, to see our Prince his power hath fallen into so noble hands.

The Princess receiv'd a two-fold mitigation of her sorrow, when she learnt that he , to whom she had already given her heart , not knowing his descent, was not alone a Prince by birth, but that his reputation was so great, and universally admired by all the King her Fathers subjects, as that she saw fair likely-hoods, of good success unto her loves.

The only curiosity she had to know his parentage , and over what people he commanded, did yet keep her unsatisfied ; and gathering by *Saradin* discourse, that in the Army, he was not held for what he was, she guest there was some reason, why he publish'd not himself, and that she could not know the truth thereof, except himself did tell it her.

This was the reason why, among so many other questions ask'd of *Saradin*, she enquired of him, whether his return would not be shortly. Madam, answered the faithfull squire, as soon as he shall have conquered that rest of the Kingdom of *Decan*, which had been made a prey unto those two

revolted slaves, whom we have punished, and overthrown in battell, he will bring back the victorious army, which as you know have decreed sacred honours to my Master, whose pretious body embalmed, will be within a few dayes conducted hither, drawn in a triumphant Chariot, which shall accompany his pompous funeralls. It cannot be long ere they returne, for the *Decanians* raved with joy to be delivered from two slaves, who have driven out all their blood Royall from their government, came every day to yeeld themselves unto the valiant *Ariomant*, and bring him still their City keyes, and Castles likewise. And that poor people, incapable of defending themselves, with plesaunce rank them under the Kings dominion, whose clemency they know, as surely as his justice.

The fair *Oraxia* not able at that time to learn more newes, of her dear *Ariomant*, with much impatience look'd for his return, and still she sought her common comforts from *Lisimene*, from whom she could not hide the new occasions of her joy, nor yet conceal her Lovers birth, which from her Brothers Letter (which the Gods would not allow an end to,) she began to know; But she conjur'd her, she should keep it secret, and make no mention of it till a fitter season.

Meantime, for her diversions, and to beguile the time of *Ariomants* absence, she often talked with *Sarodim*, and made him repeat

pear the prayses, which she already had ta-
sted, with so much content in his behalf,
whom more than all the world she lov'd.
And because she would make *Saradin* entire-
ly hers, whose faithfulness she knew unpara-
llel'd, her chief squire being slain in the
battell, she chose *Saradin* to succeed him,
to which, she got the King her Fathers con-
sent, who was much pleas'd to give him
that reward, as worthy of his long good
services.

If hitherto, I have not spoken of that great
Monarchs sorrow, and excessive grief, for losse
of his dear son, upon whose magnanimity, and
valour, he had built his rest, and hopes, 'tis to
speak truly, that I hold his woes unspeakable;
Besides, in telling you the little strength he had to
meet that unexpected newes, and the despair
which more than once had tempted him to do
violence on himself, I fear to lay a blemish on the
other actions of his life. Let us forget his sorrows,
and his over-passion then, and call to mind the
constancy wherewith he shortly after arm'd him-
self, and resolution which he took, to honour, (as
his army had desir'd) his dear *Arontus* memory,
and funerals.

He alwayes kept the brave *Lisimantus* with
him, and so much valued the courage of
that invincible Knight, as that he dar'd not in
his presence shew his great resentments; and
truly 'twas from him, he had more comfort than
from any other, being a man, who had despis'd a
thousand deaths; and one, who though his life
were

were glorious for a thousand brave exploits, yet found no sweetness in it, for the bloody discontentments he each day received in the scorn of beauteous *Lisimena*.

But whiles accommodations are preparing to solemnize the funerall pomps of that Prince whom they expect, and whose body, glorious though without a soul, craves the honour of a triumph, 'tis requisite, that by the way, I tell you somewhat of this *Lisimantis*, who for his vertue, merit in this place, to have a short abridgement of his life recorded.

He was a Souldier under fortunes banner, who from his infancy being given a Page unto the Princess *Lisimena*, and after given again unto the King of *Zeilan* her father, as you shal see in the scuell of this story, from step to step advanc'd him by his courage, and by his excellent conduct rose to the greatest charges in the Kingdom; and so far forth, as after *Arbiran's* death, he followed him, and was made generall of that great Army, which hath of late triumphed over the King of *Maldives*. All the Indian Chronicles are full of memorable actions, by him done in that long war; and you shall by and by learn from his own mouth, the reason why, to take upon him the name of *Lisimantis*, he forsook his own, a name he borrowed from the King his Masters only daughter, to whom from his first rising he was bold to send sighs, and amorous aspects.

The fair *Lisimena* (so was the Princess cald,) besides a private inclination which she had to cherish that accomplit Knight, for his own merits

rits sake, did yet besides account her self oblig'd thereto, for great and noted services, which every day he did unto the Crown of Zeilan, whose chief support, and prop he was: but the great courage of her heart, and honour, which she valued more than all things else, caused her to undervalue in her thoughts, the secret love of that unknown young man, whom she had seen to come so poorly fitted to the King her Fathers Court, who knew no more than she, his birth, and could not enough wonder at the boldnes which he took, not only to send forth his looks towards her, but even to sigh in presence of her, whiles the whole Court saw and knew it; because it was a Law throughout the *Indes*, that a Princess could not marry but her equall, nor without much dishonour, suffer the addresses of a man, who were not Kingly born. And in some parts the Law was more severe than others, as in the Kingdome of *Decan*, where death was added to the shame of that Princess, who should unequally dispense her self. Which is at present yet the Custom among the *Negres* as well of the Kingdome of *Cambaye*, as *Calecut*, and all the parts of *Malabar*. Not one however dar'd to speak his thoughts of *Lisimantus* open love, envy it self was silent, as well for that they knew the greatness of his humour, as the respect which they were bound to owe the power of his command, wherein he did so worthily acquit himself.

The King observed him as well as others, but that his wisdom did oblige him to dissemble what he saw, because in truth he was very necessary,

sary, as the chiefest instrument of that revenge he had ordained for his greatest enemy, the King of *Maldives*, who had for wantonness assualted him, and sworn his ruin; But for fear of causing greater passion which he daily saw to grow in *Lisimantus*, it seem'd him best to separate his daughter for some time, and send her to his brothers in Law, and friend, the King of *Narsingus* Court, to keep her Cousin *Orazia* company. He wanted not a colour for this act, for they had lately understood by an intelligencer, that the King of *Maldives* who was then lately beaten in two sea fights by *Lisimantus*, made great preparation, to besiege the City of *Colombo*, where the King of *Zeilan* commonly held his Court, and he conceiv'd he should have lesse cause to fear, when as his daughter who was the greatest treasure that he had, (though in his Countries *Pearls*, and *Emeralds* & *Sapphires* are found abundantly) should remain in safety.

This resolution he no sooner took but put in execution, and sent his only daughter (who long since lost her Mother) to *Narsinga*, with an equipage which well became her greatness.

Lisimantus would most gladly have diverted that voyage, had he dared, and had oppos'd his courage to the Kings fear, if that he should not have too openly declared himself, and with insolency abused the prosperity of his fortune and his Armes; this made him hide his discontent, and yeelding to necessity, permitted her to go away, who had fomented still his courage, and was cause of all the goodly actions he had don:.

It was indeed the King of *Maldives* project, to besiege the City of *Colombo*, that in some sort he might repair his severall affronts, receiv'd in many Sea fights: But by the impatient courage of *Lismantus*, he was prevented, who finding they were slow in comming, and perceiving how the King his Masters Forces were augmented by the late ayd sent by the King of *Narsinga* his Brother in Law, thought fit to prevent the enemy, and go lay battery to *Bandos*, his chiefeft fortresse, which was not far from the Isle of *Male*, where then he made his war-like provisions. And that which put him upon the enterprize, was, that he had intelligence within the place; he proposed it to the councill of warre, who approv'd thereof, and was so happy, as his plot succeeded for the King his Masters advantage; he took that Castle under the King of *Maldives* nose, who was come to succour it, sunck divers of his great ships, and in a word, to finish all his victories, he defeated absolutely the King of *Maldives*, who fled into the farthest parts of the Isles of *Palandurus*; he got all his Countries, wherewith he enlarged his Masters, and did such notable things, and worthy of admiration, as will never be forgotten, as you shall more at large perceive in the fifth Book of this History; for I mean now to tell you only, what adventures brought him to the City of *Baticanus*.

No sooner was he return'd victorious into the Island of *Zeilan*, but the King had notice, that the two revolted slaves, the faithleſſe *Rozalcan* and

and his Brother *Zabain*, who had usurp'd the Kingdome of *Decan*, and driven out of all their lawfull Princes, not contented with the Signiories of those twelve mighty Provinces, would yet augment themselves, at the charges of the King of *Narsinga*, from whom, already they had taken the Country of *Canara* which bordered on them, and lay convenient for their purpose. As soon as the King of *Zeilan* knew hereof, having no more to fear now from the King of *Maldives*, whose pride was well abated, thought nothing more than how to succour and revenge his friend, his neighbour, and allie, the King of *Narsinga*, to whom he sent back his Troops, adding as many of his own subjects, under the conduct of *Lisimantus*, whose service by the same occasion he presented him, if in the present necessity of his affairs he thought him needfull.

You may imagine if our *Heros*, who did seek but new occasion, to employ his courage in, was very glad to find it in a place, where he was sure to see the sweetest object of his thoughts, he did not run, he flew unto it, and being arriv'd at *Bisnagar*, where then the King of *Narsinga* was, he had the honour to divide the Royall Army, with the Prince *Arontus*, only heir to those great Kingdome, of *Narsinga*, *Bisnagar*, and of *Orixa*; But *Arontus*, as great reason was, did choose, and took the greatest and the hardest task to undergo.

Lisimantus then, with those Troops which he brought out of *Zeilan*, were sent to re-obtain the Country of *Canara* from the enemies, and the Prince *Arontus* led his Army into the Kingdome of

of *Decan*, resolving to root out those two slaves, which had revolted from their Prince, and caus'd so many, and so divers mischiefs ; he therein bore himself so bravely , that having met them in the field , and with the pride of all their Army, he gave them battail, he slew *Zabain* with his own hand, and aided by the valour of *Ariomont* and *Callistenus* , had so glorious a success, as that he rooted out those Monsters, of whom , the one as I have said, with his own hand he slew ; but from the other had his mortall wound, who was then presently tane prisoner, & by and by, shall serve to adorn the Funerall Triumph of that Prince, fallen in his victory, and whom to sorrow for, we begun already.

Before those passages in *Decan*, *Lismantus* had already done so well his duty, as he regain'd the Province of *Canara*, so famous for those three Cities, *Onor*, *Mangalor*, and *Baticalus* ; and after he had put to death , or banisht far enough from thence , all those who had been constant to those slaves, who faith-less had oppos'd themselves against his power, he sent a post to give knowledge of it to the King of *Narsinga* ; which when he understood, as well because he would enjoy the fruits of that valiant Cavaliers victory , as for his neer being to *Decan*, and sooner having advertisements from his Son, he left the great City of *Bisnagar*, & removed his whole Court to *Baticalus*, wch heretofore had been the antient burying place of the first Kings of *Narsinga*, when they aboad in the Country of *Canara*, and shall serve shortly in the same stead unto the generous *Arontus*.

There

There 'twas, that *Lisimantus* saw again the dearest object of his passion; there 'twas that all his great desires awaked, and where he thought, having orecotne his enemies, he should obtain fair *Lisimena*; But, though that beautious Princess knew sufficiently *Lisimantus* merits, and was not ignorant of one of all those services he did her Father, the evill relish of his perty birth, diverted her from loving him, and from his conversation too, for fear lest those perfections which she noted in his mind and body, might at length gain on her, and light a fire, which was already kindling in her heart, which then she might not know to quench.

The fair *Orazia* knew all the secrets of her soul, as she had likewise opened hers to *Lisimena*, and whiles each entertained other with their amorous resentments, there came a Post from the King of *Zeilan*, who crav'd again his daughter, and pray'd the King of *Narsinga*, to send her back, because there was no stir or trouble now within his Countries: But this news greatly grieved *Orazia*, who was like to lose, and may be, lose for ever that dear Princess, unto whom, besides so neer a bloud, so great and perfect friendship had united her. However, little was that sorrow, to another which befell her shortly after, by the arrivall of a Post come from *Decan*, who as I said, brought her the wosfull newes of her only brother, *Arentus* death. But, for we have already mentioned the honours meant unto him, although dead, and the provisions fitted for his triumph; Let us go on in our story, and renew no more,

more, the plaints, and grieſs, which but too oft already, I have for a loſſe ſo generall, repeated.

Scarce had a Month been ſpent ſince that ſad news had entered *Bativalus*, when a Poſt from *Arimant* came to the King, to give him notice of his Victorious Armies coming home, which waited on the glorious body of his Son: Immediately that valiant King, forgetting or diſcerning his inward ſorrow, cauſ'd the ſtately ſumptuous Convoy to be fitted, which, by night, and with this ceremony, paſſed from the gate of the great ſtreet of *Bativalus*, to the Royal Palace.

First, the whole ſtreet was ſpread with black Velvet, and at each window burnt ſix Torches (throughout every ſtory) of Virgin wax, to ſhew the pomp of that Solemnity. All the Souldiers, who in that War had followed him, paſt File and File, in ſreaming tears, trayling their Pikes upon the ground, as conquer'd people, rather than victorious; their brazen Drums in mourning cascs, beat but now, and then, and gave a certain doleful ſound, which mov'd new horror in the people; when as the Foot companies, (which were a great number,) had all paſſ'd by, the Cavalry in Sable Armes ap-peared, their horse Caparisons of the ſame colour, having the flights of their Helmets down, and holding but the ſhivers of Lances in their hands; their Trumpets, but half blown, ſent forth moft lamentable ſounds or rather cries, which now made melt the hearts of thoſe, who formerly they had encouraged; next them, came *Arimant*, who really afflieted, hid not his face,

as did the rest, but in his eyes would have them
for the sadness of his heart, and in this sorrowful
appearance he did seem so handsome, that *Orazio*,
who observ'd him passing by, was doubly
(but for divers causes) moved by his tears; *Gal-*
listenus, was by his side, who nothing differ'd
from him, save that his Sable plume was not so
long as his; the Chariot followed them close af-
ter, which drawn by six black horses, carried the
Cypres smelling Coffin, where lay; the body of *A-*
ventus, and over it, his Image fixt, in Kingly
robes, holding his Scepter in his hand. *Rosalcon*
was on his knees, chain'd at the feet of this Effi-
gies, who looked in his face, and round about
him, where marched in much pain, by reason of
their chaires, the chief of those who had rebel-
led, and Trayterous Villains to their King, had
taken party with a pair of Slaves. Before the
pillars of the Chariot, there hung, as Trophies,
every piece of the Princes Armour, from head to
foot, and at the hinder pillars were made fast
some of the Ensigns and the Warlike spoyles,
which he had gotten from the two Usurpers, and
what the Charior could not carry, were borne on
Elephants, which follow'd them, in coverings of
black Velvet.

In this glorious, and mourful equipage, *A-*
ventus body was carried as far as the Temple of
the Royal Palace, which was the ancient place
of burying their Kings. There had they rais'd a
stately Altar, on which was set the Image of the
Prince, exceeding like him, which they honored
with Perfumes, and lighted Lamps were plac'd
about

about it; And, that according to the ancient custom, that ceremony, might last for ever, a yearly sum was settled, and people appointed, who with great molten Censers, almost like those where-with they worshipped the gods, should still perform that Image, and see that everlastingly those Lamps should burn; at the feet of the Effigies, was set this inscription in Arabique verscs, which I have in our language thus translated.

*In thickest of my Victory,
When my strong arm, in honor high
Did strew their Camp, with dread, and fear,
Twice wounded, by two deadly darts,
Triumphant o'er the rebels hearts,
Death, did his triumphs on me rear.*

As soon as they were gone forth from the Temple, Rosalian, whom the Executioners had sealed, by the Kings command, had his head struck off at the gate, and was slain as a sacrifice unto the Princes Guardian Angels.

When all the Funeral ceremonies were ended, and the great sorrow overpast, the King, who had a manlike heart, diverting by degrees his trouble, sought comfort in the great perfections of his Daughter, which was left him, the rare Orazia, who, gaining every day, new charmes from the return her of decret Lovers, grew a continual object of delight, to all that saw her; her beauteous face, shining, within that great and obscure Veil, had more force, than when the Sun bursts through the cloud, which in foul weather environ it:

Love never leaves her eyer, in greatest sadness,
nor in her strictest mourning do her graces ever
quit her.

Before the King's departure from *Baticalus*, he made provision for disorders in the Kingdom, and chiefly to restrain the liberty, of private Combates, which the War had lately very much renew'd among his brave Nobility. Indeed, they gave too great a way, unto that brute, and boundless fury, and thereby too much wrong'd their courage, which exalted them above all other Nations far: For preventing therefore anew, the progresse of this mischief, which from day to day got strength, the Councill was assembled, and the King ordained a Law severe, whereby, without exception, of or rank, or quality what-ever, it was decree'd, that the infringers should unpardonably passe the Hangmans hands, and have their heads struck off, besides the losse of offices, and goods, which should remain confis-cate to the King, and that the execution might be sure, and that all hope of favour for the future might be clean taken away, his Majesty swore solemnly, before the Altars, on the sacred Books, and by his Fathers soul, to make due execution of it; nor that his Son, if yet alive, shoud have exemption from the Law, if he should give himself to that inhumane course, and thereby run the ha-zard of it.

This strict Ordinance, repress'd exceedingly the fierceness of that ready youth, who were com-pelled to hide their often resentments after inju-ries received, and restrained their too too heady forwardness,

forwardness, whereto, so indiscreetly they had laid the chiefeſt point of honor. When as ſufficient provision had been made for this disorder, and, that the King, had, for the good, and quiet of his people, ſettled other wholsome Laws, and ſtrengthened all the Holds of *Canara*, with faithful Governors, and meet provisions, he commanded all manner of Carriages, and Wagons to be ready, for that within eight dales, he would depart from *Baticalus*; and for more acceptation to the King of *Zeylan*, who defir'd his Daugbeer, he meant to wait on her himſelf unto the neareſt Port for her conveniency, with which advertisement he bid the Poſt return unto the King his Master.

This resolution of the Kings, pleas'd greatly *Lifmantus*, who being to be chief of that Conduct meaneſt to declare himſelf upon the way, and let *Lifmena* know, (who ſaw too much al- ready) his great paſſion fo her love. In *Baticalus* he had never opportunity to ſpeak in private to her, though for that end, he had employed his ſubtileſt contrivances, and ſo far forth, as what by gifts and flattering, he had won a little Page of her, call'd *Aquilant*, whom ſhe much loved, and was ever of her train; with him he had the boldneſs to truſt a Letter, which contained his ſecret Loves, and told him, twas an intelligence that much concern'd his Miftrēſſe ſervice, and that he ſhould not fail, to be careful in the delivery, without telling her from whence it came, for that ſhe would her ſelf finde well enough, and that undoubtēdly ſhe would think much the bet-

ter of him; This little innocent, gave indeed the paper to Lisimena, who verily thinking it to be some notice which concerned her good, or else the King her fathers, immediately opened it, and was amaz'd to finde what followeth written in it.

Lisimantus Letter to Lisimena.

Madame,

I know that instantly you will accuse my rashness, and condemn as guilty my desires; because it was never heard, and chiefly in this Country, that a Subject, should presume to speak unto his Princess, openly of Love; But come what may, and whatsoever evill be prepared for me, I am forc'd to yield unto the motions of my soul, and make my bands as guilty, by those lines, as are mine eyes, who have already taken boldnesse, to declare my passion to you. If from the gods, I have received any merit, which may cause you to endure, and not reject the Love I make you; I conjure you Madam, not to stick upon your Country Laws, for they concern not me, in punishing unequal Marriages, having (however mean I am esteem'd to be) enough to make me by my courage, and my glorious enterprizes, equal to the greatest Kings; This true, I think not Madam, that I am descended from a Kingly parent.

parentage, nor can I shew the titles of my family, in ancient characters of graven Marble; but, since my loves necessity, compels me to a little vaunt; to make up by my actions, what I want in birth, I mean to draw some lustre from my proper virtue, and am glader far, to owe my glory to my sword, than to my Grandfathers merits. Yet though I might be able to reckon Kings among my ancestors, I had rather much, be estimable for the number I had overcome, than even from those I should derive my self extracted; And since the gods have deign'd so great a favour to my armes, as to enlarge the King your fathers Countries, and root out his Enemies, why should I fear, to promise other Conqueses to my self hereafter? Is there so hard a Victory to get, which that I may be worthy of your Love, I will not undertake? And if at most it be, that for your husband, you desire a King, bid me depose the mightiest of all Asia, that, with that title I may have the honor to possess you, and may finde, no other obstacle to my ambition.

Lisimachus was marvellously surprised at this Letter, and exceedingly chid the little Aquilant; forbidding him, for ever after upon pain of being burnt away, to have to do with *Lisimachus milit.*

ter. Notwithstanding, whatever resolution she had taken, to dissemble, & conceal the trouble, which this accomplish'd knight's affection caused her, she could not chuse but tell her other self, her dear *Orazia*, each particular, being perswaded, for so much she lov'd her, and so sure belief had of her, that though she told her all, she never would let out one secret from her heart. My sister (said she) for so they called each other;) what reasō is there I should give my self to love a subject, who, even himself seems to confess the poverty of his de-
scent, & is guilty of such meanness, as never yet to any body, would he declare the place where he was born; yet I cannot hate him, for he is too lovely qualifid; your self can testifie, of some of his good actions; &c; as I think, I shold both trespass on my honor, & our Laws, to shew consent to his intreaties; so should I anger Love, if absolutely, I should scorn them. What shall I do my dear sister, in these two extremities, wherewith I am so e-
qually press'd? I intreat you to give me such counseil, as your self would accept, provided it be buildon honor, which I never mean to violate.

Orazia, who but lately had the same resent-
ments for her *Ariomant*, whilst his condition was unknown unto her, and who knew that Love does not consider qualities, or set a difference be-
tween parties, was in as much trouble as *Lisimena*, to flatter her passion without offending her, or herself; for her own ends, forbade her to advise for a *Lisimena's* advantage, in the impatient and exream desire she had, to procure that *Ariomant* might secretly come to her, to be satisfied from his

his own mouth, touching the Story of his life; and the whole truth of his original; which being not possible, without the knowledge of *Lisimena*, who day nor night was absent from her, she thought, that if *Lisimantus* should have access to his Princess, at those times when she should have a mind to entertain her Lover, besides that *Ariomant* would never yield to make himself known before so many people, there would be likewise too many witnesses, unto a matter, which was as yet not time to be reveal'd to any body; all these considerations, caus'd her to insist upon the unhappy quality of a subject, and to tell *Lisimena*, that though her Lover, so vertuous, and accom-
plish'd as he was, being a subject to the King her father, and the meanness of his birth but too too sure; she should do her self great wrong to speak with him in private, and to allow his open Love; she wisht her, to have a little patience, seeing her honor was more dear unto her than his love, and it may be *Lisimantus* great achievements would so touch the King, who had already spied his amorous inclination, as that he voluntarily might give him his succession, by making her his wife.

See here how *Orazia* diverted *Lisimena* from the desire to which she exceedingly enclined, to admit, and talk with *Lisimantus*, who was as beautiful, as bold, and being no less eloquent, than valiant, had doubtless, at first dash, greatly shaken this Princesses resolution. Lets leave her then in her concealed trouble, and likewise the sad memory, of all the anguish, caused by *Aronius* death, and turn us to our Lovers joy, who with a like

affection, seek how to meet again, and burn with one impatience.

Arioment knew nothing of the care, which poor *Arontus* had, lying a dying, to advertise his master of his high descent; and meaning with his dear friend *Callistenus* to return into *Cambaye*, that suddenly they might come back in Princes equipage, and consummate their faithful Loves; he laboured to receive the fair *Oraxia*'s commands, and meant before he went, to tell her secretly, his great extraction, that as yet he might be more acceptable unto her, and more worthy of her favours, which he had already but too much a acquire'd, when *Seradin* the Princessse new Squirt, to whom she had giv'en trust of all her secrets, came to him from her, and said as follow, to his no lesse great astonishment, than joy.

Illustrious *Arioment* (said he,) without Magick, I can tell the trouble you are in; and have no other errant, than to help you out; I know you labour to be private with the Princessse; and what say you, if she desire it too, and if already knowing by Divine revelation part of your great nes, she have sent me to you, to entreat your company, as soon as may be, and to hear the story of your life, and matters, which but from your self she cannot learn. Wonder not Sir, said he; you have seen me formerly a servant to *Arontus*, and my long, and known fidelity in several affairs, has made me acceptable to the Princessse, who hath done me the honor to think me fit to exercise an office in her house, which by the death of her chief

chief Squire, sell vacant; besides, she hath thought fit to open me her heart, and tell me how she loves you, which she hath inherited, from her Brother, who so dearly tendered you; come go with me if you desire to know more; for I am only charged to bring you where she is, and have detain'd you with my past discourse, that you might only trust my faith and word.

Sure *Ariantus* passion must have been extream, seeing his heart, which till that time seemed insensible, or at least ordinary in its joy, appeared now a long time in his countenance disordered by the alteration which that pleasing news had caused in him; we may from thence collect, that Love is the most tickling, and delicate, of all the motions of the soul; for commonly, the greatest courages, are most indifferent to every other joy, than those, which come from the successes of their Lovers.

When our brave Heroe, was recovered from his transport, he thank'd the faithful *Saradin*, for having by his care delivered him from so great trouble, and follow'd him alone, without the least distrust, unto the little Garden of Fountains, where the amorous Princessse did expect him.

The Sun alreadly had been set, an hour, or more, and the Moon, being about the Full, without offence of any Cloud, began to shinc, when the fair *Orazia* as wel to take the free countenance, of the freshness, of so fair, and clear, a night, as without hinderance, to give access unto her Lover, walked alone, save with the Princess of *Zelion*, in the little Garden which accompanied

companied their neighbouring privacies, and which was common to them both, wherein they had forbidden any body to be seen. Although she with impatience look'd for *Ariomant*, she could not choose but be surprised at his coming ; she stay'd her in a verdant Parlor, and dewed with a Christall Fountain, which being plac'd against the wall, ran out into the City ; for there it was that *Seratin* must bring him in, for fear least in the walk, some of the Princess household might discover him, because their windows looks into the Garden.

No sooner had that lovely Prince appeared to her eyes, by whom he was as much beloved, as he loved, but Love and Joy transporting him, he kneel'd, and after having kist her hand : Madam said he, is it possible, that you have thought me worthy of so great a happiness, and glory : hold me no longer in suspence, tell me, ah tell me, if my eyes deceive me, or whether it be a reall act of my good fortune, which presents me to you. His wonder did not so much blind him, but he knew his duty towards *Lisimma* ; wherefore he rose immediately to give her salutations, with as great civility, as gracefulness, before he thus was answered by *Orazia*. Most generous Prince, said she, you can no longer hide you from me, The gods have granted me discovery of part of your illustrious birth ; and surely, being as you are, the real proofs you shall here receive of my affection, & esteem, will be but much below your merit, do not, I pray you therefore feign, before this Princess, whose perfect union with me, gives us both

both but one desire,) to tell me that, at full, which but in part, has yet arriv'd my knowledge. Tell me of all the fortunes you have ran, before your comming hither, and above all, conceal not from me, the chief cause, that guided you, into these parts.

Madam, replied *Ariamant*, since for the glory of immortals, you are here below, and since you are by all acknowledg'd, for a most visible divinity on earth, I cannot wonder at your knowledge of me. Goddesses, cannot be ignorant, of any thing's they pierce into mens hearts, and wills; And being so, how comes it Madam, you demand of me, the cause that brought me hither? can it be possible, that you, who have read o're my heart, have not found there, your Picture drawn by Cupid's hand. In truth, I thought whiles we aboad at *Bisnagar*, I had made that doubt clear enough, and fear'd, I had thereby transgressed. For though, from that time you had known the truth of my extraction, I ought not for all that, so much to hazard me, as to declare my love unto you, nor should have had a ground, to flatter me with any hope; I knew, it must be needs some God, that should enjoy you, and that never any, such as you resemble, subject themselves, except in antient stories, to the love of mortall men.

Their complements had longer lasted if an accident had not prevented them; The King did use to visit his daughter the Princess, twice, or thrice a week, in her retirement, and sometimes used to walk with her in her little Garden: this caused

caused *Seradim*, whose care provided for all chances, after he had left our Lovers together, to play the sentinel, not fearing, after so strict charge was given, that any save the King, would venture to come in ; and when he saw, that his Majesty not finding *Orazia* in her chamber, went towards the Garden, he ran before him, to give notice of it, to them ; This newes, somewhat troubled the company, who after *Orazia* had commanded *Ariomant*, to be next evening with his deere *Callistus* at the same place, were fain, for that time to divide themselves.

This visit, though she loved her Father very well, was nothing acceptable : for she impatiently desired to know his name, and quallity, whom yet she knew, but by the name of *Ariomant*, although indeed she was not ignorant that he was born a Prince ; besides, that *Ariomant* supposing she had know his whole extraction, was wonderfully doubtfull, who should have intrusted her, not daring to imagine that *Aron-tus* had in dying faild his promise ; for he had ever promised him, and *Callistus* too, that he would never make them known, save to his Sister *Orazia*, till themselves were fit, and in condition, to appear before the King of *Narsingas* as their qualities required ; and death preventing him, he thought, (as was most likely,) that he had committed that secret to the faithfull *Seradim* ; doubtfull however, he retired as then, resolved to be next night, in due obedience to his Masters command, where now they met, and very shortly after to embayre himself for *Cambayc*,

Cambyses, that with as much speed as may be, he might return with *Callistenus*, (who had like interest to come back with him,) in a pompous train, and fashion, worthy of their royall greatness. Scarce had he set his foot within his lodging, but his dear *Callistenus* meeting him, knew by his eyes, the pleasure that took up his heart, and presently he found himself engaged to tell him of his sweet adventure; which better to communicate, they lay that night together, which they spent in pleasing talk, till next day administered more ample cause of joy; for though this pleasure seemed to have respect alone to *Ariomant*; *Callistenus* who so intirely loved him, participated also of it, and so much, as very neer to shew the same impatience, and desire.

If now, Prince *Ariomant* for his part languisht in that amorous expectation, The fair *Orazia* lived in a sweet unquietness, on hers; little that night she rested, and the day once come, she numbered every hour, and minute of the same; she thought a thousand times, the sun had slack'd his wonted course, and dream'd on nothing, but the silence of a night, more happy than the former, that with more conveniency she might again behold him, whose graces, and sweet behaviour, form'd themselves a thousand times that day to her imagination. Her wishes, when the Sun had set, were granted; for indeed thercof, she saw her dearest *Ariomant* appear, whose sight was more pleasing unto her eyes, and warmth more acceptable to her soul: he with his friend, thought fit to have been at the place, but found himself

himself prevented by the Princess great impatience, who had scarce given *Lisimena* time to end her Supper, for her hast to draw her to that pleasing and delightfull place.

She was of brown but clear complexion, as all the beauties commonly of *Asia*, are; But in all *Europe* was not found a favour, more exact, nor delicate than hers, she had no part of all her face, which was not accompanied with speciall graces; and eyes, which for their sweetnesse might be feared, had yet more boldness to acquire mens hearts, than others.

When she went to find the Princess *Lisimena* in her Chamber, she had cast carelessly about her, a kind of *Indian* garment, of black *Satin*, without any other Ornament, than a cutwork, very delicate, wherewith her smock was edged, and turn'd back upon her garment; about her neck she only wore a bobbin, her hair was black, and curl'd by nature into waves, hung in some places on her neck, whose lustre was the more set off, and though it was in careless manner that it hung, yet seem'd it not without a kind of art. 'Tis true, her mourning did require more modesty, than at that time her habit shew'd; and yet did *Lisimena* think her too severe; Sister (said she) so much mourning does not become you well, on this occasion, where nothing but content should be express; and therewithall, rather in jest, than earnest, she untied her string from her neck, and in her room, hung on, a string of costly Pearl, which lay upon her Table; next, under colour of the beat, which was not over, she

she thrust her foresleeves up unto her elbowcs, and delivered her a rich Bracelet of Diamonds which she wore her self, pull'd off her Gloves, that her fair hands might shew themselves, and took away the Handkerchief, that hid her neck, and would not conceal from *Ariomant* a part of her perfections; After this manner, *Lisimena* accompanied her deer *Orazia*, to her closer, wraped with leaves, without more company than little *Aquilant*, whom they distrusted not, and bore his Mistress train, for that she had not time enough for haste to make her self unready.

A very little time had they been there, when *Ariomant*, together with his faithfull friend *Calastenus*, did secretly into the door, which lay towards the City, and whereof, he had the key delivered him. Many, and happy were the complements that past on either side, But, though there be no excellency, wherewith they were not accompanied, and all their words selected, such as love form'd in their mouths, delighting to propose, and answer for our Lovers, I forbear repeating of them, lest the Readers take offence, and because *Ariomant* percciv'd by *Orazia*'s discourse, that she yet knew not his extraction, and that she long'd to know it from his mouth, which, he would gladly have excused, if manners would have let him; But seeing no way how he could refuse, at length, being all four sat, and that their silence witnessed their desires to hear; he thus began to say.

Die zweite ist eine
durchdringende Erinnerung an
seine eigene Erfahrung
Von so großer Wirkung, dass
er sie nicht aus dem Gedächtnis
entfernen kann.

1. *Chlorophytum comosum* (L.) Willd. (Fig. 1)

10. *Leucania* *luteola* (Hufnagel) (Plate 10, Figure 10)

1. *Leucosia* *leucostoma* (Fabricius) *leucostoma* (Fabricius) *leucostoma* (Fabricius)

1. *Leucosia* (Leucosia) *leucosia* (L.) (Fig. 1)

6. *Leucosia* (Leucosia) *leucostoma* (Fabricius) (Fig. 10)

3. *Leucosia* (Leucosia) *leucosia* (L.) *leucosia* (L.)

19. *Leucosia* *leucostoma* (Fabricius) (Fig. 19)

1. *Leucosia* *leucostoma* (Fabricius) *leucostoma* (Fabricius) *leucostoma* (Fabricius)

THE BOSTON HARBOR COMPANY.

卷之三

卷之三

Digitized by srujanika@gmail.com

11. *Leucosia* (Leucosia) *leucostoma* (Fabricius) (Fig. 11)



THE
HISTORY
OF
ANAXANDER
AND OF
ORAZIA.

The second BOOK.

Most fair, and vertuous Princess, seeing you desire to know who I am, and from my own mouth to learn the History, of mine, and the companion of my misfortunes, my dear Friend *Callisthenes* his Life; I am most willing to obey you; and although, our Crosses have been great, and perilous, our voyage more than common, yet find I more contentment, than displeasure in reflecting on them, when I call to mind, how you are the sole

sole object of our hazards, and that for your love only we have undertaken them.

But ere I ship me in that long discourse, 'tis fit I justify the good opinion, you have of my birth, that if our merits be not equall, you may at least-
wise find our qualities, as like as our affections; and that you may be able to make good the honour you have done me, to accept my service, ere you very well had known me.

It cannot be, but you have often heard of *Alcidaris*, who being descended from the great *Tamberlin*, and only remainder of his race, hath to the Empire of *Cambaye*, joyn'd the Kingdoms of *Dulcinde*, *Candahar*, and *Mandao*, and who at present, with your Father, shares the Sovereignty of all the *Indes*. From him 'tis (Madame,) whence I derive my selfe, & who hath bred me, in the hope of all his Kingdomes, which surely I should scorn, but for the hope I have to reign in them, one day, with you. Hereat the Princess *Oraxia* could no conceale her joy of heart, to be beloved by so great a Prince, but interrupting him, did say, that both the greatness, and de-
servings of *Alcidaris*, were as the Sun, so known unto her. But, reply'd *Asiament*, because we are not so neare neighbours, but that many Hills, and Rivers separate us, and for it may be you have never heard of all the passages of my Fathers Life, which do concern my Story; I must briefly tell you, that this Prince at five and twenty yeares of age, was Heir unto the Kingdome of *Guzarat*, which you call otherwise *Cambay*; he married, (more for policy of state, than force of love,) the

Princess *Bernicæ*, who was only daughter, and heir, unto the King of *Candaber*, and of *Mandas* his neighbour, and his tributary (who shortly after died) and by that match enlarged his limits to the Northern parts, even to the Mountain of *Negrocor*, which the Greeks call *Paropamisse*, from whence the famous River *Indus* springs, which, but for only watering our Lands, gives name to all the *Indes*.

But this unhappy Queen, who did Idolatrise her Husbands virtues, liv'd but a short time with him, after her fathers death, but on whole year; wherein, she gave him all imaginable proofs of perfect love, and so far forth, as having in her self free power, she gave him, be it, whether the child wherewith she went did live, or otherwise, her two fair Crowns; and just as soon as she had brought that little Prince into the world, with pains incredible, she, choaked in her Convulsions; and the first hower of her chilbbed, gave the last unto her life.

Now though *Alcidaris* were not entirely so much tender of her, at she of him, nor had the just, same feelings, that she had, yet could not chuse but by that unexpected death, receive most strong impressions; great was the grief he shewed, and whatsoever pomp, the quality of so great, and virtuous a Princessse, as she was, requir'd, did wait upon his mourning, and her Funerals.

But as there is no wound, however it may seem incurable, but time may heal, this which *Alcidaris* received, was not so great, as that there needed a whole age to comfort him; for after

one year ended, he became most passionately enamored of the Queen *Anaxareta*, who, by the death of her brother *Spimantus*, newly being arriv'd, was heir unto the Kingdom of *Dulcinda*, which, does on the one side border on the King my fathers Countries, and on *Persia* on the other.

The reason why so passionately he pursu'd that Love, was, that besides his pleasure, there was profit in it; and thought, that by uniting *Dulcinda* to his other Kingdoms, he should be an equal powerful neighbour to the Persian.

Perswaded by these reasons, but more by love, that forced him, he sent one named *Pirobus*, and of the ablest of his Kingdom, in Embassage to the Queen *Anaxareta*. He was receiv'd, as coming from so great a Prince, with much magnificence: but wondred greatly, that the answer he received was no more favorable: She only told him thus, that the King of *Cambeye* had done her a great deal of honour, but that the King her brother, being so lately dead, and having scarce wip'd off her tears, it could not be, she should so soon forget him, nor in such haste run from his Funerals, to her own espousals; and therefore pray'd the King his Master, not to hold it strange, that she desired more time to think thereof.

This Embassador, who was a man of great discretion, and knew the extream passion of *Alcidazis*, resting but poorly satisfied with this answer, and knew his Master would be likewise so, thought him, that of force, some greater reason must restrain the Queen than of her brothers death,

death, who almost two years since had died, and should have caus'd her greater joy, than sorrow; for which cause, he makes addresses to the chiefest States there, and dives into him, to discover, if he could, his Mistress meanings; he shews him, how the King of *Cambaye*, was her neer neighbour, and one of the most powerful Monarchs of the *Indies*. That over and above, his greatness, and his wealth, he had all qualitics which might commend a man to a fair Ladies acceptation; that in all *Asia*, his Mistress could not finde a fitter match; that there needed no long time, to think upon a matter which depended only on her will; And, that he knew not what to infer by the coldness of her answer, save that she loved some other, since she neglected the desires of a Prince so mighty, and one, who could not be, but a great strength unto her.

This States-man who desired to pay him with more solid reasons than the Queen had done, thought, twas no matter of importance if he told him, what he guess she thought, which was, that being of a mighty spirit, and knowing that *Alcidaris* had had a son by the Queen *Berenica*, who as himself, was call'd *Alcidaris*, and should when he were dead, possess his Kingdoms, she could not abide, that those, that should proceed from her, should ever happen to be seconds, or in rank, or in affection; and being able to dispose of the Kingdom of *Dulcinda*, she thought she might do better, to chuse out a Gentleman, her Subject, who should be her creature, and by whom she might have children heirs to her pos-

cessions, than to match a King, of whose inheritance she could not see a hope for hers. And this said be, in my opinion is the cause, that backs the Queen: for she is not so ignorant, both of the qualities, and virtues of the King your Master, but that she holds him for the man of most advantage for her choice, save only that his heir is born already.

Pirabus, more facis'd herewith, than by the reasons given him from the Queen, though very little notwithstanding, seeing how far from giving comfort to his Master, returns towards him, and from point to point gives him account of his Embassage. *Alcidarus*, as well as possible he could, dissembled the disquiet this ill news procur'd him, and I know not if his love oblige'd him, or, that as yet, some little hope remained for him. But, as if heaven would favour his desire, about eight, or ten months end, report ran all about, that the young Prince *Alcidarus* was very sick, and that his tender age, not able to defend it self, against the strong assault of a continued Fever, death had delivered him. The sorrow which the King put on, was so great, that for the space of forty daies, he suffered not himself to be seen by any creatures, except *Pirabus*, his faithful Counsellour. The noise of his great loss immediately was spread throughout, and came to the Queen *Anaxarxes* ears, who, seeing that great obstacle remov'd, desir'd no greater thing in all the world than that alliance; and in a word to end, *Pirabus* being sent the second time had his desire, and some few daies after, did *Alcidarus* postaffic both

Anaxarxes

Zuccaritas beauties, and her Kingdoms, peacefully. Now Madam, from that happy Marriage I am sprung, and named *Anaxander* from my Mother's name.

Almost about the same time I was born, *Ametilla*, Queen of *Gator*, and only sister to the King my father, was delivered of *Piroxenus*, whom you see here under name of *Callistenus*; we were bred up, and caught together; and besides our age, and blood, which knit us in a perfect friendship, nature augmented it by so exact a correspondency of humours, as never was observed the least disparity in our opinions; and truly since our friendship hath foundation but on vertue only, 'tis not to be admired, that from a cause eternal, such effects of everlastingness are seen.

The wise *Evander*, from my tendrest youth had me in government, and *Alcidaris*, who much assisted to shape me after the example of that honorable man, drew him from the Province of *Carmenie*, on very great expence: for he was Master of some nine or ten Languages, and ignorant of nothing, that another man did know. He had not only care of me, but likewise had an eye to *Piroxenus*, whom he found exceeding capable of his good doctrines; and we both so well profited by his instructions, as we soon learned all the secrets of the Persian and Arabique tongues, which travel mostly, throughout all the Indies this side *Ganges*.

Besides the recreations of our minds, we exercis'd our bodies likewise; and familiarly disgiuing our selves, on daies of ceremony, or delights we

we got the prizes with our Lances, and at Fencing too; and such as had our names in question us'd to say, that if we were not above seventeen years of age, we might procure the envy of the most expert and accomplished Knights of Gouzarat. I ask you humble pardon Madam, if in this, or any other part of my discourse, I chance to speak in commendation of my own exploits, since I have said already, that the gods dispos'd my humour like to *Piroxenus*, and therefore can. not without prejudice to him, speak meanly of my self; and seeing we have both pursu'd the same adventures, there is no glory which I may have stollen, but he shareth with me in the theft.

We were of eighteen years compleat, before we felt the smallest sense of Love; and did enjoy, all harmless pleasures, that our age aloud. If sometimes, wearied with our exercise, or tired with Hunting, we frequented Dancing Matches, and bestowed our time in visiting of Ladies, twas only for civility, or manners sake; or rather, through persuasions of *Evander*, who, finding us, to have obtain'd enough of what he shew'd us, said often to the King, we wanted nothing but a little Love, and that the least time we should take delight to spend with Ladies, would accomplish us, for people of breeding; because, said he, Love hath this proper to it self, to waken, and refine the mind, and raise it to high meditations, making it likewise able for most glorious undertakings.

With such discourses likewise did he often entertain

terain us, wherein we much delighted; and sure, we were like those, who from a far, discover beauteous prospects, but know not what waies lead unto them; we every day saw store of beauties within the City of *Campanel*, where commonly *Alcidaris* does hold his Court: but in their faces, found not the effects of good *Evanders* words. But on a day, being in the Queen *Anaxánder*'s Closet, where least of any thing I thought of Love, that god upon a suddain made me know his power, and let me see, that if till then he had omitted me, twas only, by a favour extraordinary, to reserve me, pure, and whole, to serve the most incomparable *Orazia*.

Being I say, within the Queen my mothers Closet, where certain Merchants of *Arabia* which traded into *China*, were allowed to enter, and had about them, all the rarities of those parts they had past through; They unfolded, among others that they had, a Picture, which surpriz'd the eyes of all the Court, and made them instantly confess, that if it were a piece drawn by the life, the Lady that it represented was the greatest beauty of the world; you are not much deceiv'd, said one of the Merchants, for 'tis an original, after the Princess *Orazia*, drawn by a *Chinois Painter*, now abiding in the Kingdom of *Narfingus*, at a great allowance of the Kings, as being the renowned Painter of the *Indies*; And this fair *Orazia*, is sole daughter to that mighty King, worthy indeed, more for her rare perfections, to command all men, than for her great descent,

No sooner had I cast my eyes upon that beauteous Picture, but suddenly I found an alteration in my heart, and was a certain Augure of my new Loves birth. *Piroxenus*, who could read my secret thoughts, knew by my change of face; and my reiterated commendations of that piēce, that it had touch'd me more than pictures use to do: The Queen on t' other side perceiv'd I had a liking to it, and though she had a purpose to have kept it for her Closet, she bestowed it on me, and as dear a present I esteem'd it, as the life she gave me. I therefore took it with me, and it soon became the most invaluable part of all my goods. I could not hide from my dear *Piroxenus*, the delight I took therein, he was the witness of my transports, and my extasies, which often in his presence, with such medications, I accompanied.

O worthy masterpiece of Art, as the great beauty you present, must be of Nature, can it be possible, that you should have at first, more power upon me, than so many living wonders, who so long, in vain, have sought to snare my liberty; and that your sweetness without motion, which but in shadows, and in lines, is represented here, can kindle in my soul, so pure, and living flames? Indeed, I thought, that the divinity, of whom you are the image, did communicate its power, but unto Love alone, and that he only was allow'd, to take from her fair eyes, the fiery shafts, wherewith he burneth all the World; and yet I by this table see, a mortal hath by force of his imagination, shared reputation with a god, and burns me with the shaft, which he hath drawn, from the incomparable *Oratrix* charms.

Piroxenus,

Euronemus, seeing that in earnest I was taken, did what he could to please my passion, which, by so great a beauty, was so justly caused, and was the first that to deliver me from my continuall thoughtfulness, advise'd that we might secretly make a journey to *Nersinge*; and that it was high time, to manifest our selves in some brave actions, and that besides, an universal peace being throughout the Countries of *Alcidaris*, we should go somewhere else, to seek adventures, both of Love, and Armes. Judge you, fair Princess, if this were acceptable counsel, yea or no, and whether a greater testimony, of my deer Cozins friendship could be given me. I must confess if he prevented me, twas only by his speech: for all my purposes were that way bent; and if I had been so unhappy, as that he had been of other mind, I must confess before him here, I should have hazarded to leave him, and that a meer necessity, would force my separation from him, to go joyn me to the fairest, and most excellent part of my soul.

After that time, we often used to retire in private, that more freely we might talk of my new passion, and to consider how to steal away unknown; but we could not so conceal our enterainments, but the wise *Evander*, who at all hours came into my Closet, did surprize us, and had learned something of my Love, but not of our designs, for though in earnestness of talk we might sometimes be loud, yet held we, at the least noise ready, for fear of being discovered. But one day looking (I know not how before he entred) through

through a crany of the door, and finding in our talk some kinde of action, he had a mind to hearken to us ; but the thickness of the door, and length of the whole room betwixt us, took away the sound, except of some few words, and he could collect no more, but that we spake of Love, and of a Picture, and of Orazia.

How ever, he was very glad, to see we did begin to rouze our selves a little, and to finde by our discourse, our stony hearts began to mollifie. But coming suddenly upon us, and at an instant busht, he could not chuse but make a little war upon us, and especially on me. Indeed said he *Anexander*, having but two daies been in love, you are a good practitioner, that can reserve your self, and keep so strict a silence before those, from whom you have not kept your most concealed thoughts : But if my ears have not deceiv'd me, you should be rather glad than sorry, that have your Love in your possession, & are sure, that dainty Picture, will refuse not one of your embraces.

Verily, Madam, I was never so surpriz'd in all my life, by any accident, as at his words, and twas great hap, but in the exigent I was, I had from point to point discovered all our purposes, and conjur'd him to affiit us; but when I saw he continued on his jesting, & spake not of our voyage, I guess he had discover'd nothing ; so as we were content to keep on sporting with him, without so much as striving to deny the love wherof he had accused us. However, since that time, we more reserv'd our selves : and that at length, we might be free from thosc disturbances, our fears, and our

our continual jealousies had kept us in, we took a firm, and valiant resolution, to go on with our design, which we conceal'd from all the world, except two Gentlemen, that had from youths been bred with us, and whose entire affections, and fidelity to do us service, we had known: He whom I took, and who is with me still, is called *Almerin*, and he alone went out of *Campas*ni with us, because we thought it fit to leave *Neander*, (for so was *Piroxenus* Squire called) as a spie, some daies at Court, to learn, what would be said of our departure, and gave him *Pala*, for a rendezvous, which is some eight, or nine daies journey off, from *Campanel*; and for that Town is in the desert, and neer joyning to the Mountains of *Gate*, a little from the passage to *Narfinge*, which we went, we thought that few would have imagined we had gone a way so steep and difficult. We were a thousand times, about to ship our selves at the Port of *Cambaye*, but thought the voyage would be over-long by sea, and hap-pily the King your fathers Court might be at *Bisnagar*, which would much shorten our journey, and save us labour to cross over the high Mountains of *Gate*, which as we understand, do separate your two Kingdoms; and have such propensity, as to divide the Winter, and the Summer so betwixt them, as when tis could at *Bisnagar*, tis warm at *Narfinge*.

We were the more invited to go by land, for the desire we had, to passe through the Kingdom of *Dacca*, which lay in our way; whereof we had heard great praises, and that among all the Royal

Royal Courts of *Asia*, there was not any which exceeded that, whereof the gallantry was at the highest degree that could be wish'd, and Ladies courteous as in any part of the World, we therefore resolv'd to go that way, in some sort to refresh our selves, as to observe, whether it were a truth was said of it, that of all parts of *India*, men were best on horseback there, and where all the Rules of Fencing (which my Cousin and my self knew very well) were best observ'd.

We therefore, *Piroxenus* and my self, when as the Moon was one night very favourable to our flight, stole out of *Campamel*, without more company then *Almitrin*, for we had left *Meander* in the City; and when we had advanc'd some ten Leagues forward, I found my Cousin had had more foresight than I; for doubting that we might be follow'd when twas day, being found wanting; he had command'd a servant of his call'd *Medaron*, whose honesty he long time knew, to go two dayes before, with a couple of excellent horses, upon one of which, himself was mounted, and led the other in his hand, and gave him charge to stay for us, at a little Town call'd *Obi*, which is some twenty Leagues from *Gampamel*, upon the road of *Pala*, and was *Meander's* Rendezvous. After the whole night's travell, and that day began to break, *Piroxenus* seeing me troubled, for the fear I had left they might send through all parties after us, he told me of his providence, and taking provender out of a Sack, which *Almitrin* carried for our horses, gave them a hours space to breath; and rid as fast

as we could possible, till we had reached *Oby*, and commanded *Almerin* to come but slowly after us, & a far off, as well because we had no fresh horse for him, as that, if we were follow'd on that way, where neer he had a house, he might divert their course; and when he should be come where *Maderon* was at *Oby*, they should find us in the City *Bialis*, which is from thence two little journeys, where we would expect them, and with earnestness enjoyn'd them, from thence forward, to forget our names, of *Anaxander*, and *Pirrenus*, and to call us *Taxilus*, and *Cleontus*. Some two houres after the sun was up, we ariv'd at *Oby*, where we left our horses with *Maderon*, who had sufficient time, to walk, and refresh them, before *Almerin* could come; and after we had eaten somewhat, making great haft, & threc or four times resting our horses, and our selves, and feeding them with what we had, we got to *Bialis*, withall the speed we could.

Next day, our people, without any accident came to us, and we altogether, undiscover'd, took our way to *Pala*. We had not long been there, before *Neander* came unto us, from whom we learnt, in how great trouble, all the court was, at our absence; and that indeed, the first two or three dayes, they were not so much troubled, be-cause they thought we had been gone about some secret wantonness: but when the King per-
ariv'd, no newes was to be had of us, his anger mined him, and if the Queen had not restrain'd him, he would have gone beyond the bounds of Fatherly affection; These are said she, but

tricks of youth, which are to be excus'd ; and me thinks no strange matter that young Princes, living in continual restraint, run out a little, and a while seek the freedom which our Court affords them not. 'Tis altogether contrary, said the King, for Princes ought not to commit such follies ; Their Governours, and good instructions given them, together with their births, should make them old before their time, and being enlightened as they are from every where, their meanest actions should be squared so, as to be good examples for the world ; and me thinks they that cannot rule their passions, are unworthy to have power of men.

But neither King, nor Queens displeasure, might compare with sage *Evander's* discontent. That Grave old man, who loved us only, and who amongst his other excellent Sciences, had also cunning in the art of divination, which among the Persians is a common thing, had found among his other Speculations, that *Piroxenus* and my self, should at two severall times, run hazard of an extraordinary, and a violent death ; and fearing lest effects might follow his predictions, remembraing us so often to retire in private, and to have heard us speak of *Orazia's* Picture, he suspected, we might secretly have undertaken a voyage to *Nersinga*, and more, he was confirm'd in his belief, and apprehension, when he understand, that, that same night, wherin we had departed, a Ship having the wind at large, had from the Port of *Cambaye*, hoysed Sail towards the Isle of *Zeilan* ; Where the War was hot against

gainst the King of *Maldives* ; that either for renown, we would go serve under one of those two Kings, or else, land i. some one of the King of *Narsinga* havens, whose neighbour, and ally, and friend the King of *Zriland* is. Having a good while thought thereon, he went and told the King of his opinions, who presently believ'd we had indeed that way escaped, and protest'd, that the Captaines life should answer, as he thought, for carrying us away without his leave: Wherefore a Post was presently dispatch'd from *Comperel* to *Gambaye*, with directions that hee should set forth with speed, a light Vessel, to seek after that, which three or four dayes past had put to Sea, and for more surety, he dispatch'd another Messenger by Land to *Bazaim*, to send out another Vessel, to surprize that, which he thought had wasted us ; and that if happily the first might not light on him, the other should noe chuse but meet him: however, they were charg'd to go as farre as *Zeilan* in their chace, and that before he could have doubled the Cape of *Commorin* they should have some newes of him.

Here, Madam, you may see, what news *Neant* brought us from the Court, for which cause having call'd a Councill among us, we resolv'd to put off our journey to *Narsinga* for a while, and spend delightfully some time in the King of *Decan* Court, which sometimes is at the City of *Bider*, and otherwhiles in the great City of *Vaporus*; and because those goodly Cities, are far in the Countrey, we conceiv'd, they would

not come, and seek us there, and that after the time were past, wherein those that were gone in quest of us, had in vain enquired in *Narsinga*; we would freely go on our journey, under the names which we had newly taken, of *Taxilus*, and *Cleontus*.

Wherefore we departed from *Pala*, and us'd such industry, as we arived at *Bider*, where we thought to find the King of *Decan*, as being the chiefest City of his Kingdom: But we understood, that he was but a little while before, retir'd to *Visaporus*, which, over and above, that it is better fortified with men, and walls, is likewise seated in an air, more temperate, and pleasing; And here, Madam, it is fit I tell you something of this poor Prince, who not long ago was Master of so many Countreyes, and such mighty wealth, and through his own default, hath caused the ruine of himself, and them. I doubt not but you know the whole story of his life, and therefore will I say no more of his behaviours, nor his doings, than to the purpose of my History.

This miserable King, who car'd for nothing more, than how in ease, and quietnesse to spend his time, and buried in voluptuousnesse, being, both lazie in his nature, and distrustfull, even to fear his own Children, whose, names were, *Demona*: the one, as he himself was called, and *A-raxus* the other; that at greater ease, hee might enjoy his soft contentments, cast the burden of his State from off himself, and gave the charge of his twelve great Provinces, to twelve of his free'd slaves, upon condition, that each of them should

Should send his Eldest Son into the City of *Visaporus*, there to remain as pledges to him, where, for greater safety, he retir'd.

He had besides those Sons, a Daughter of exceeding beauty, who, as the Kingdom, and the City she was born in, was call'd *Orixa*, for in former time, King *Demonax* his father and the Queen his wife went thither great with child, as then she was, to wash her in the River *Ganges*, which passeth through the Kingdom of *Orixa*, and hath this secret virtue, that it clengeth from all sorts of sins; and I have understood, the King your father, whose it is, draws a large tribute from it; for the Pilgrimage is famous through the Indes.

But, for it does not appertain to my discourse, I say no more thereof, to tell you only in the pursue of my History, that we went from *Bider* unto *Visaporus*, where we were sure to finde the King of *Decans* Court; and just as we arrived at the great City, we heard many Trumpets, sounding flourishes, with distinct pauses betwixt each flourish, and threc times renew'd, and this within the great place, where stands the Royal Palace, and after, saw a great man clad in a rich Coat of Arms, accompanied by four Heralds; and because, after having gone threc or four times a-bour, as the sound of those Trumpets, and brazen Drums, they at length stayed about the middle of that place, we drew us neer, to understand what they would say, and heard, that one of them, with louder, and resounding voice than the rest, uttered these following words,

Be it known unto all Princes, Lords, Knights,
* Naires, & their Chiefs, throughout
the whole Kingdom of *Decan*, and
Malabares adjoyning, and of whate-
ver Kingdom, or Country else, ex-
cepting such as have been banished, or
are enemies unto our Sovereign Lord
King *Demonax*, that the eighth day

* Are amōg
the Indians
as the Jani-
zaries a-
mong the
Turks.
from this, being the twentieth of the Moon, in
this same place, shall be a great defiance at arms,
a most noble, and magnificent Combate fought
with Darts, and Lances, in their fit caparisons,
with Crests, Coats of Arms, Foot-cloaths, and
Targets garnished with fine devices, as braw
Combatants, according to the antient customs
of this Kingdom; and as Chiefs; Prince *Demonax*
defendant on the one side, and *Araxus* as assai-
lant on the other, all for the glory of the King,
and celebration of the happy day of his nativity,
which falls to be the twentieth of this Moon;
And for those causes, know ye moreover, Princes,
Lords, and Knights, and Captains of Naires, as
well of this Kingdom, as whatever Country else,
who for the love of honor, shall desire to excrcise
themselves, and for the pleasure of the Ladies;
that they must think thereon, and chuse them
God-fathers, that their names may be written
down before the Judges of the Combate; of
whom they must be taught the rules, and that
they will be more encouraged to glory, when
they know, the Ladies purpose to bestow, most
fair and costly prizes, as well upon the Darts,
and Persian Lances, as the Fencing after the cus-
tom

from of Malabar, which will be exercis'd the following daies.

As soon as this Proclamation by the Herald was concluded, we withdrew our selves out of the throng that compassed him, extreamly pleas'd, that an occasion should so soon be offered after our arrivall wherein our skill might be commended; and knowing very well the Language, for the great conformity it hath with ours, having enquired of the first we met, where we might be conveniently lodg'd, we were conducted by one of them unto a house of his, which was both great and spacious, where certain other strangers were already entertain'd, which flockt from at all parts there, against the great solemnity.

During the time which we were there, before the Combate; because the Herald in the end of his Proclamation, had prescrib'd the manner of the furniture, and Crests, Coat-armours, Saddles, Frontstalls, Foot-cloaths, Targets, Darts, and Spears, we fitt'd all, and went, and rank'd our selves under the Prince *Araxus* Standard, who was Chief of the adventurers, and having a good liking to us, although he took us but for Persian Knights, assign'd us God-fathers, and entertain'd us with all manner of civility; and because he would not discontent a great many Lords of note, who had as well as we, disposed themselves under his colours, he privately passed a most obliging complement unto us, endeavouring to make us think he held his party much increased by our helps. But as you shall perceive, that argument of his friendship, cost us very dear,

for from that time his Brother *Demonax* grew very jealous of us, and delighted ever since, to shew us publique scorns, and sought by all occasion how to hurt us: But we were comforted, to see, how even to his own Sister *Orixa* he shew'd a very ill affection; because she could never endure his Couzin the Prince *Palandurus* love, whom *Demonax* esteem'd, and favour'd all he could: and this withdrew him from his Sisters friendship wholly, with a protestation, that at length she should repent the scorn she had of his dear friend.

To come again to my discourse, after, according to the order, and the ancient custom of *Deccan*, the defendant, and assaylant, the Judges, and the Heralds, had made a pompous entrance into the City together, with the Knights, who had dispos'd themselves to either Standard, the night before the Eve unto the Sports, and Combates, the Ladies, by the Queens command, assembled in the Palace hall to Dance, of whose pomp, it may be, Madam, if I speak a word, or two, it may not be unpleasing.

At one end of the room, there was a Theater erected, where the Queens State was placed; and over it, did sparkle, twelve Candlesticks of Rubies, and of Saphirs, mixt together, fill'd with an infinite number of Waxlights; about it were three degrees of seats, above each other, where the Princesses, the Ladies of honor, and the Queens Maids were set; and above all, the Queen her self, upon a Chaire of black Velvet embroydered with Pearl, was rais'd about the middle

middle of the most eminent degree, and on her right hand, sat the Princesse *Orixæ*.

All the Ladies that should dance, were clad in a clean other habit, than their custom, and which they never used, but on such daies of ceremony, or of publique feasts.

First, they were dressed in their hair, with a number of little flowers, and great sprigs of Silver, came out at the middle of their Garlands, made of Pearl, and Diamonds; their veils were made of cloth of Silver, strewed with little Pearl, and edged round with great; their Gowns of white Satin, embroidered with Gold, and Silver, and throughout in works of greater Pearl, whose hanging sleeves were likewise covered, and their coats about below; the edges were in scollops, and hem'd about with Pearl, and above all the dressing, the Gold and Silver embroidery, was so raised, as it seem'd to be of Gold-smiths work. They had all of them a kinde of great band, after the Persian manner, with peakes and big Pearl hanging at them; The shining of the precious stones which were in their chains, joyning with the glistring of Gold about their cloathes, did diversly multiply the reflections of the light which came from the twelve Rubie, and Saphir Candlesticks, and of thirty more of Christal enamill'd with divers colours, which gave light to all the rest of the Hall, where both the Court, and City-Ladies had their places.

Right opposite unto the Queens, was likewise rais'd a Theater for the King, who had on either hand, the two Princes, *Demonaz*, and *Araxus*; and

and at their feet, were all the Knights of note, almost in the same order, that the Ladies were dispos'd, as well the Subjects of that Kingdom, as the Strangers, who were come to honor that feast, all of them richly clad, and glistring, with the luster of their Pearl, and Diamonds, and Rubies, which they wore in skarfis. The Master of the ceremonies, by *Araxus* commands, gave us our places; and though our habit was not so costly as the rest, because we had not time to invent them richer, or more brave; for *Piroxenus* and my self had spent our time in practising the Persian manner of dancing; as soon as we began to move they all rose up to note our action, which was accompanied with a particular good grace: and the Princesse *Orixe*, after the Country custom comming to take me, and commanding me to lead her a Dance, I so far pleas'd her with my fashion, and my Complements, that from that time, she shew'd me more of her good will, than I desir'd she should; and truly I may say, that sa-
tel interview, was the original of hers, and my misfortune.

I will not busie my self, Madam, to describe unto you here, all the figures of the Combate at that feast, and publique joy, although their man-
ner were the finest of the world, their entries stat-
ily, and the form of their field, the most glorious
that I ever saw; becomming such as often exer-
cise such gallantries, and who were held the most
expert of all Asia, and happily of all the world,
as well in horsemanship, as all brave exercisces
us'd on foot, to give delight and recreation unto
Ladies,

It sufficeth me to tell you, that after *Piroxenus*, and I, had in the Combate of Spears, well acquainted our selves, under *Araxus* Standard, which Combate was perform'd after the Moorish fashion, and the Persian, and wherein I was in my father's Court well exercis'd, I was amazed, when the Dancing began, as on the former night, the Princesse *Orixa* waited on, by six fair Ladies, and accompanied by the Judges, and the Heralds, came, and staid her, just before that place of the Scaffold, where I was, and the King of Arms who went before her breaking the silence, made me this complement aloud, before them all.

Taxilus, observe thy worth, and glorifie thy self before this famous assembly, seeing a stranger, and unknown among us, as thou art, thou hast been judged worthy of the prize, disputed by the Combate of Spears, which here the beauteous Princesse *Orixa*, daughter to our great King *Demonaix* comes to present thee, waited on, by the impartial Judges of the World, which shew, that favour is not used in this Country, and that the vertue, rather than the greatness of the Combateants, all whom thou hast exceeded by thy skill, is here preferred; wherefore receive this prize which our Princesse prays thee to accept, and descend from thence, that as the ancient custom of this Kingdom is, thou mayst by her be honored.

I then in haste came down, and the Princesse opened the prize, which was a big Ruby of great value; I bowed my self very low to thank her for the honour which she did me, and to kiss her hand; but in such ceremony she used to kiss the con-

conquerours face: In truth I was much taken with the favour, and yet more, when afterward my name was with a common, and loud voice borrowed from one to another through the Hall. Then presently the Trumpets sounded (which were Gold,) to cause the noise to cease, and the Princesse commanded me to lead her a Dance, where she appear'd so beautiful, and sweetly graced, as that *Piroxenus* most unhappily inclin'd to wish her well, as she did me; for though indeed his parts were greater, and more worthy of her love, than mine, yet being prevented by a former passion, having seen me first, she was not able to turn her heart, or thoughts, upon another; and I, who had your living image printed in my heart, and taken up with a preoccupied will to give my self to you, I could not fall in admiration of that unhappy Princesse charmes; who without lying might have ravish't any save my self.

Next day, with just the like order, as the former, was the Combate perform'd with Darts, where, whether I may say my good, or evill fortune would, I know not, I won again the priz: for being again presented by that fair Princesse hand; enjoy, said she softly, in kissing it, courage Cavallier, there are other manner of prizes fitted for you.

Truly Madam, I was at these words extremly stricken; for though I knew, there were other prizes to be play'd the daies following, and that, it may be, she might have meant them, which for my skill I might promise my self; yet that so great

great a Princesse, should whisper me in my ear, as it were, a thing which a meer effect of Courtesie, might suffer her to speak aloud, I could not chuse but take it for an extraordinary testimony of good will, which since, she hath sufficiently declar'd.

Piroxenus who had still eyes upon her, as the first and only object of his passion, saw well enough that twas on me, she cast her wishes, and her thoughts: but when he knew, what she had said in my ear, (for I never concealed any thing from him) then was he troubled to the purpose, and cry'd out upon his evill fortune: dear *Anaxander*, said he to me, the gods bear record, that thy interests have always been more dear to me, than my own; and that if thou hadst the least pretension of the world to the most fair *Orixæ*, though my love be violent towards her, yet should it give place to my friendship: but since thou think'st not on her, and that thy heart burns of another flame, why have not I the fortune, which thou scornest? and how extravagant is that Gods humour, who delights to trouble us all three, by causing in our hearts, affections so unequal? Now, loving him (fair Princesse) as I did, and guessing at his passion by my own, I swear I suffred more than half his torment; and that in some sort, I might swage his grief, I promis'd from that time, to do him all the faithful service that I could.

But it fell out, that in those three daies following which were ordain'd for Fencing, all the advantage, fell on us: for there being three prizes allotted for that exercise, which is most frequent among

among the Indians, sometimes performed pell-mell, sometimes as Duel, one rival against another, by permission of the Ladies lov'd. Fortune would have it, that *Araxus*, *Piroxenus* and my self, obtain'd them all, which much encreased *Demorax* his jealousie, and betred much the love, his brother bare to us. When the Princess presented me the priz: which was again adjudged me, she gave me yet more favour in her looks, than formerly; but then her eyes perform'd the office of her heart, and tongue, and by a sweetly mix'd smile, of love and joy, did more than ever make me invitation to her love. She wondered greatly, that among her many demonstrations of good will, she could perceive no alteration in my eyes, and that I still contain'd my self, and pass'd not the bounds of common complements: but as she flattered herself in her passion, she did with ease perswade her self, that it was only fear that made me silent, and imputed all my backwarkness, to the respect I ought her quality. Thus by her foolish thoughts deceiv'd, she let her motions sway her wholly, and without dread of that severe, and rigorous Law, which did unpardonably condemn to death, that daughter of the Royal blood, who should admit the love of any private man; the violence of her passion, making her more bold, than either her age, or sex, or her condition did allow of; she resolv'd what ever hapned, to discover to me by letter, what she thought, she had not, by her eyes, her actions, and her words, enough declar'd, and willing to oblige her Nurse (whose help she needed) unto a secrecy

scency of so great waight, and dangerous importance : when she perceiv'd, how by her good, and solid reasons she resifted her ; No, no, said she to her, my Nurse, the resolution is already taken, and in this matter, where alone the preservation of my life dependt, I rather crave your help, than aske your counsel ; thou art the creature only, whose assistance, I can dare to ask, because thy faith, and thy affection are so known unto me ; if thou fail'st me at this need, said she, in tears, some sword, or poyson shall not. These very words, she since told *Piroxenus* of, who never concealed any thing from me, from whom I learnt besides, that thus her Nurse did answer her. Will you then Madam (said she) love a man unknown, against your Country Laws ; and more, against the Laws of honor and civility ? having been still, till now, a great example of vertue among us, will you disgrace your good deeds, by your hasty taking of a husband, whom you must follow, through strange Countries, without rest, or honor, and it may be without maintenance ? what so disordred appetite, perswades you to imprint this blot upon your royal house, and ever after to dishonor it ? neither is that the least that may befall you ; for if it should be known, you cannot shun a shameful death ; but that the King your father, and the Princes your brothers, grown your enemies, will cause you to be burnt alive, a punishment inevitable to those Princesses who from their blood, do derogate by an unequal choice.

How mother, reply'd the Princess, thinkst thou,

thou, that I, in *Taxilus*, have chose a common man, what though with us he be unknown, his words and actions shew he is of royal birth, and though I had no other witness of his blood, than my own courage, assure thy self, it is too great, to be subjected to a private mans affection ; and that, that heart, whose vertue thou hast so admir'd, did never give so great a testimony, as when first it burned in so true a love, and figh'd for *Taxilus*. Help me I pray thee therefore, for whether, after I have in thy presence, promised to Marry him, it be most fit to keep our passions secret, or else to follow him through deserts, to avoid the King my fathers fury, but especially my eldest brothers, who does hate me mortally ; I never will forsake his company, nor reply thou more hereto, except thou wish me dead.

The poor woman knew it would be labour lost to make her more remonstrances ; and seeing, to how dangerous extremity, she was reduc'd, finding her self distract'd by so severall apprehensions ; her dear affection to her, and the pitty of her tears, prevail'd, at length, more with her, than the fear of her destruction, and the ruin of her honor ; and for that cause furthered her desires in all she could, and so far forth, as to make choice of *Callias*, her own son, to serve, in that so dangerous a secret, which but to me alone, she would be glad to have communicated, had the modesty of sex, and eminency of her condition suffer'd her, to call me to the consummation of our Wedding by her personal demands, to which how ever she ordain'd her self, then

pre-

presently, and boldly, sent me Callias with a letter to this purpose, with command to bring her back, my answer.

Orixas letter to Taxilus.

Once in Loves enterprizes, thou art less
courageous, than at Armes, and the respect
thou seem'st to bear my quality, compels me
to prevent thee, know, that I love thee Tax-
ilus; and that however, thou among us, art
a stranger, and unknown; thy noble actions
have enough declar'd thee, to oblige her, who
hath scorn'd so many Princes Loves, Orixia,
to chuse thee, notwithstanding all the King-
doms Laws, and good behaviour, for her hus-
band. If thou dost only weigh my sex, no doubt
but my proceeding will appear too bold; but
in reflecting on thy own deserts, and parts ac-
complished, I know, thou wilt allow my choice,
and like the freedom I invite thee with, to
come this night, where Callias, my Nurses
son, will, with all faith, and secrecie conduct
thee, by the favour of obscurity; and when
in presence of my faithfull Nurse, (who shall
be with me, only to receive thy oath) thou
shalt have sworn thy self my lawfull hus-
band, thou shall finde me in my bed, without

more company, than thy belov'd Idea, and without other light than Cupids Torch, whom I already have conjur'd to rule in chief our Weddings, which with small ceremony, but great affection I accommodate.

Callias, who was of the Princesses household, and had a mind to quit himself with reputation of the charge was given him, cunning, and wary as he was, comes in the morning to my lodging, and having asked to speak with me, from the Prince Araxus, says thus, softly in my ear, while Piroxenus, and our people were in presence, I present you, (Sir) with this letter in private, because I know you cannot read it without some expressions: it contains a secret of importance, which does promise better fortune than you look for; but, ere you do receive it, I am charg'd to crave your answer, which I will come to fetch within this hour: because, I know, the secret joy it brings you, will require some time to meditate thereon.

After this complement delivered me, which yet, I could not comprehend, he went forth of my chamber, and I, retir'd into my Closer, where calling Piroxenus, I in his presence opened the Princesses letter, which put us both into astonishment; and truly Madam, Callias was very right, when he told me, I should not read it without some disorder in my self: for how could I but be troubled, to perceive, that so great, and virtuous a Princess, so much honored me in vain, by an election

election of such grace and favour, and did lose
hertime, seeking that heart, which was already
won of mine. As for *Piroxenus*, where the decla-
ration, which the Princess made me of her passion,
should in likelihood have cooled his, and made
it less, it in such sort increased it, and the incre-
dible sense he had thereroof, wrung from him such
complaints, and lamentations, as my heart was
touched for him, and I could not chuse, but that
my heart would shew it: but when I saw, his
grief had echoak'd his speech, and that with dy-
ing eyes which seem'd to crave my help, he
turn'd towards me, I confess that tenderness did
blind me, Madam, and drew guilt upon me of a
crime, which in your presence I accuse me of; pro-
vided it be sin, to knit two souls by an extraor-
dinary means, which by Loves tyranny were set
asunder. Do not torment thy self, dear *Piroxenus*,
(said I to him,) nor by thy woes, which slay me,
cast us headlong into one destruction, much had I
rather, since thy remedy is in my power, than
that thou shouldst be more afflicted, hazard my
honor for thy welfare, which than life, has ever
been to me more dear. Seeing thou canst not
then command thy passion, nor my self obey that
which the Princess shews, I will chuse rather to
be false to her, than fail in duties of that friend-
ship which I vowed thee from my infancy; but
wherefore false, for sure, I think I shall oblige
her, if I send thee, to supply my room, and that
she cannot take offence: thou art, as I am, born a
Prince, thy qualities exceed, and where in me, she
thought to have made choice but of a Knight,

thou wilt hereafter make her know, by telling what thou art, that by the gods allowance, and beyond her thoughts, she shall have met her equal. Courage than *Piroxenus*, nothing is to be feared, in thy enterprize, save the beginning; and since she lets me know, that *Callias* by the favour of the night must guide me, and that there shall no other torch enlight her chamber but what Love provides, thou mayst without discovery passe in my room, and steal thee out again, before the day reveal thee. If in this counscl, I offend the gods, I hope they will forgive me, when they call to thought, that for thy safety and the Princesss life I have contriv'd it.

Ah my dear *Anaxander* answered he, half wakened from his swounding, by my words, how is thy friendship helpfull? and the comfort thou administrest, a dear and real proof, of perfect love: but do not think thy honor is ingaged by the counsel thou dost give me, nor that the fair *Orixa*, taking me for thee, can be abused, since I am certainly, thy other self; and for like reason, do not think the fruits which I shall reap under thy name from her embraces, will be lesse sweet, or acceptable, than if I were received to her bed, as *Piroxenus*, or *Cleontus*. But, that in every thing, she may not be deceiv'd, fincc *Callias* is to fetch an answer to her letter, let me have leave, to write it for thee, and that promising to come unto her, I may make it good.

Madam, I granted his desire, and let him write his letter in my Closet, which he had newly endd, when as *Callias* came to take it from me, I told

told him, that he should not fail to come to me at midnight, and that I would expect him in the door of my lodging, to be guided by him, where the Princesse had appointed, which secretly he promis'd me to do. But tis impossible to tell you her excesse of joy, when with a smiling countenance, at his return he yieldeſ her account of his ſo fortunate negotiation, but chiefly, when he gave her this deceitful testimony of my love, which thus was written.

*Cleontus letter to the Princesſe
Orixa.*

*I*f I have any cause to wonder at the honour you were pleas'd to do me, by the favour of your letter, tis rather through the meanness of my own deserts, than any way the freedom of your words. But ſince without accuſing your choice, I cannot condemn the meanness of my merit, I muſt think, (or else accuſe of error, your opinion of me,) that I am worthier than others are, and that the favour I receiv'd, is not a dream, or an illuſion, ſince I keep its markes. I will reserve the full ex-pressions of the honour you have done me, un-till we meet, if heaven do ſo much favour me, as that for excess of joy I die not by your

side, and send you these, but to advertise you, I look for Callias with impatience, and that your faithfull Taxilus, with closed eyes, is ready to obey you.

Thus Piroxenus, and the Princess, passed the rest of that day in sweet disquiets for their amorous expectation, and when the night was come, Callias, whom I had promised to finde me in my door, and by a certain sign exchanged by us, took Piroxenus in my stead; who only in his nightgown, followed his faithfull guide untill they came unro the foot of a Ladder made of Cords, and fastned at Orixas Chamber window; and after notice taken by him of the places he had passed, that he might not, in returning, miss his way, Callias delivered him the key of the little Garden, and so soosly took his leave of him. This happy Lover, who as yet proceeded in some trouble, for the scar he had of being known, was more than ever bold, when he percciv'd the room was without light, and that he saw a hand out of the window making sign to him to hasten up; which with incredible diligence he did, and found the Nurse, who did receive him, in whose presence, he cast himself upon his knees before the Princessse bed; and after having kist her hand, and thankt her for the extream honour she had done him, to chuse him for her husband, he protested to her all the faith and perfect love, that could be thought on, and did tell her, that it may be she would lesse repente her, of her choice,

choice, when she should know his birth.

Here Madam you will pardon me if I omit to tell you, of the transports, and the sweets of their embracements: for besides, that manners may forbid me, how should I well enough describe a pleasure, which even he who tasted it, confess, he could not worthily enough expresse. I only think it fit to tell you, how that Love so be revering'd upon them, for the sweet deceipt they us'd rewards him, was often on the point to kill them both with joy.

They spent five or six nights in such contentments, whiles *Piroxenus*, fearing to convert *Orixia*'s love (which taking him for me she witness'd to him,) into hatred, dur'd not tell her who he was. Mean time, my heart, which did aspire but to your love, liv'd in continuall pain, and daily must my eyes belie it, and by stoln embraces, make the Princessc think, 'twas really my self, that did enjoy her as her husband; I never for complacency, us'd so great art, and though I should a thousand times expose my life for *Piroxenus*, he could not owe me more, than for the part I play'd in *Visaporus*, to advance his love, whiles my soul languisht after you, and with impatience burnt to go my voyage to *Narsingus*.

But as impossible it is, that mans prosperity, and pleasures, can last in one condition long, without disturbances of fortune: it hapned, at the end of ten or twelve daies, that our poor Lovers were discover'd by a treason very strange. *Callias* had us'd, since this secret imployment, often to frequent our house; he play'd for much, and wa-

a man of wit enough, but of small judgment, and less courage. Now it fell out, that being on a time, at dice with *Almerin*, and *Neander*, who are those two Gentlemen that went the voyage with us, they diffred on a cast, *Callias* and *Almerin*, which, as all truth of reason was, *Neander* (being third,) judg'd on his fellows side, at which, *Callias* who was arrogant, and of a naughty humor at play, was moved in such sort, as he fell into insolent, and injurious terms, and though ignoble, and of low descent he was, he fell into comparisons; Thou poor fellow, said *Almerin* to him, if thou were out of my Masters Lodgings, whom I honor, I would both kick thee, and pull out thy Tongue. My gallant seeing himself so ill handled, went away in great rage, and made complaint to a certain comrade of his, who was indeed a man of valour, that such an affront was offred him, and pray'd his help to take revenge by killing his enemy. That young man, who would for nothing of the world have committed such a baseness, advis'd him to revenge himself in way of honor, and offred, that he would call *Almerin* to meet him with his sword: which he was fain to accept, but notwithstanding all the power he used on his cowardly disposition, he never had the heart to meet him at the place appointed, for which his comrade, who had challeng'd *Almerin*, excus'd himself extreamly to him, and *Neander* also, who had serv'd as second, protesting whiles he liv'd, to have no more to do with such companions.

But *Callias*, who was stuck; as well the man may

may be, that loses honor, and good name, contriving deadly vengeance in his thoughts, but wanting boldness to perform it, thought at last, to use the power, he believ'd he had with me by reason of his trust, and that undoubtedly he had my life & honor in his hands, to make me put off *Almerin*; for this cause he came to me, and concealing his quarrel, made me a long discourse, which for troubling you I will not repeat, but issued from a great and notable subtilty of wit, to make me understand that *Almerin* betrayed me; that he had discovered my Loves, and that it was expedient without more inquiry, to put him out of doors; I promis'd him to do it, but having learnt the passages betwixt them, I was free from giving *Callias* his desire, and was amazed at his baseness. I told not *Piroxenus* of it, for the fear I had of angring him, and I confess my folly, not foreseeing what misfortune might arise. This wicked man, seeing that notwithstanding my promise to him, I had yet kept *Almerin* by me, enrag'd, to see himself dishonored by those, whose fortune, and whose credit he esteem'd himself the author of, was so much troubled, and his anger so prevailed over him, as he went to Prince *Demonax*, whom he knew lov'd me not very well, and told him he was bound to reveal a secret to him, which concern'd the Crown: In a word, he told him, that almost every night, I lay as husband, by the Princess *Orazia*; and that after the matter was concluded between us, she had made choice of him, for her friend to relie on, how that he had seemed very willing;

willing; but that he could not chuse, but presently come and give him notice of it; that it was very easie to surprize us in bed together, where he assured him, I came thre, or four times a week, by a Ladder of ropes, fastned at her Chamber window; He moreover, for securing his mother's life, profifed, that she was no way necessary to that shameful act; He likewise did all he could, to palliate the Princess's crime, and swore most horribly, to make the Prince believe I had suborned her; but could not for all that, divert the tempest, which that night fell on her. For Demas, who, though at the dishonor of his house, was very glad to have that subject of revenge, against his sister, whom he extremely hated, fail'd not to surprize them in bed together, conducted by perfidious Cellias, who knocking at the door of the outward Chamber, where lay the Nurse, he waked her, and having told her that he had some business of importance to her, the poor woman opened it into him, and was sma'd, to see the Prince come in with her son, and eight or ten men following him. Wonder not mother said the traitor to her, Prince Demas is advertised of a disorder which the Prince uses, whereof he knowes you are not guilty: deliver me the key of her Chamber, for he intends to finde her in bed with her minion. The Nurse, more dead, than living, for thus seeing herself by her own son betray'd, applying herself to the Prince, Alas Sir said she, when can your affe Orixa have done? say, can you thinke any ill opinion of her honor? Sweet hearts answered Demas, be not you troubled, I know you are free: give me but the key, and

and you shall see you are betray'd as well as we, and that my sister hath dishonored your grave conduct, as well as her own birth. *Piroxenus*, whose errant there, was not to sleep, although they spake with voices low enough, heard a confused noise of words, and thought at first, the Nurse was talking to some of the Princess women, who were come it may be to watch with her in the outward Chamber: but when he perceived they came near the door, and that the key was put into the Lock. Ah Madam, cry'd he out, we are discover'd, we are betrayed, and without giving the Princess leave to answer him, leaving his night Gown behind him, which would but cumber him, besides, that he had not the leasuff to make it with him, he made but two springs from the bed to the window: and just when as his foot was on the first step of the Ladder to save himself, *Demona*: came in, who seeing the poor Lover flying with incredible haste: Take him, take the gallant, but take him alive, said he, if possible, that justice may be done upon him. Presently, three of them went to go down the Ladder, to obey the command; but *Piroxenus* who carried his sword in his hand, had so much reason left him, as in going down, to cut as many of the rounds of the Ladder, as he could; in so much as those who followed him finding no footing, fell from the top to the bottom; and had so ill speed, as one of them burst out his brains, and tother two so crushed their bones, as that our Lover had good leasure to get to his Lodging.

Meanwhile,

Meanwhile, *Orixa* was in wofull case. That most unhappy Lover, seeing herself surprized so, and no way able to deny an action, whereof there was such testimony : being with shame confounded, and possest with horror, believing that her Nurse had betrayed her, instead of replying to *Demonax* abuses, and endeavouring to dissuade him by entreaties, she furiously beholding him, snatch'd as a Daggar by his fide, & having taken it, thou cruell Tiger, and unnatural, whom once I called Brother, I will glut thy rage, said she ; and since she losse, thou think'st, my honor hath sustain'd, must be accompanied with my lifes catastrophe, I shall at least have thus much eomfort, that my own hands shall be my executioners : which said, she would have stab'd herself, but was prevented by the Prince, and those of his company, whose power, she was not able to resist. That night therefore they kept her safe, during which time she uttered complaints, which might have mov'd the most inhumane hearts ; and I believe, the Prince himself, whatever hatred he had borne her, or purpose taken to revenge him-self, had sure relented, if he had remained in the Chamber : But he retir'd, because her tears should not importune him, and in his person would take order for imprisoning *Piroxenus*, and left the sorry Lady in the custody of five or six, who gladly would have hazarded their lives for hers, if so their duties and their faiths would have permitted them.

The traytor *Catilas*, had no mind to stay among them ; he too much fear'd the Princess accusations,

lations, and his mothers curses: that poor woman seeing her Mistress in such case, though she were no way made a party in her crime, would yet accuse her self, and die with her, lest being free, and her son author of the Treason, her fidelity might be suspected. Bind me, said she, to those that kept her, I am as guilty as *Orixæ*; and might it please the gods, the little life I have might sacrifice for both our crimes: ye cannot spare me without cruelty, nor think I can out-live her life, who only is the cause I care to live. No Mother, no, said one of them, *Callias* hath cleared you sufficiently, and we perceive, what ere you say, proceeds from your affection to the Princess, & your true feeling of her great misfortune. The Prince hath too great justice to entangle you in her mischance, however you desire to follow her. But notwithstanding all their reasons, she was so resolv'd to taint herself of guilt, by tearing off her hair, and knocking her breast, as the unfortunate *Orixæ* though so troubled, knew she had no hand in that foul treachery, and that her son alone was author of it: she therefore in her rage, had so much wisdom, as not to destroy her, but beheld her with mixt eyes, of love, and fury. Then as an instant cursing her ill fortune, which had lead her to the push of losing life, and honor both together, she spake to those that watched her, and with wrung hands, and watred eyes, conjured them, that if they had not heart enough, or rather pity, to kill her, they would at leastwise, suffer her own hands, to do that last act on her, and prevent thereby the shamfull death was threatened her.

her. When as the saw she obtain'd nothing, and that her begging drew no other issue from them, than their tears: refuse me not however said she to them this request, to tell me where my husband is, or what's become of him; that if he be in safety, I may dying have this consolation, that I leave the sweetest half of life behinde me. While she uttered those complaints, they heard the languishing voices of those who had been lamed by their falls, and suddenly they ran to see, and found them in the miserable case I mentioned, and one of them was dead, whom at first sight they took for *Piroxenus*: but when they found he had saved himself, they went to acquaint the Prince thereof, who taking me for the offender, presently besets my Lodging, where he assur'd himself I was retir'd, as in truth *Piroxenus*, naked as he was had done; and indeed he much amazed me, when suddenly he brake my sleep, and told me how his amorous robberies had been discovered; but said he, because they have not known me, you will be more concern'd than I, and I much fear lest you be here surpriz'd, and may not have the time to justify your self. Save you then my dear *Alexander*, for tis you alone they seek; and when you shall be safe, I will go tell the King my name, and save the Prince's life, and honor, by presenting him my self, his son.

I well liked his counsell, but alas, scarce were my cloaths half on to execute it, when *Demonax* accompanied with a hundred of the Guard brake open my door; and without holding at my reasoning, bound me and carried me to prison, leaving

Piroxenus

Pirexenus free, who kept a tearing, and a raving without being understood. I was a hundred times about to tell them who I was, and how the master had been carried: but I considered, that if they should not give me credit (as no doubt it, but that a man to save his life will use a hundred flights) that besides unprofitably I should disgrace my blood, I should embroil my friend for whom I had been taken; so that because I lov'd him better than my life, and valued his preservation above my own, I freely confessed the crime, and was resolved to die, not knowing how to hinder it.

As soon as it was day, the Princes went to tell the King, of this unhappy action, and presently the noise of it ran through the City; I will not dwell here, Madam, on the sorrows, and afflictions of the Queen, when she knew the lamentable case to which her only daughter was reduc'd; that daughter, whom so dearly she had lov'd, and whose virtue she had had so many former proofs of. Surely she with exceeding tears lamented the losse of her life, but much more griev'd she for her wounded reputation.

Meanwhile because the crime which was but too certain, might not be long unpunished, the King, relinquishing all fatherly affection, left his daughter to the Law, which did condemn her to be burnt alive, with him who was convicted for enticing her.

The Pill was therefore fitted in the middle of the great place, which made all the inhabitants of *Viseorus* tremble with horror; because, though

though such a Law had been a long time since established, it never had been executed, but on her for whom it was first made, which was a sister to one of their Kings, who had about threescore and ten years past been burnt, for falling in love with one of her Domesticks, whom she married secretly; and this was the first example they had ever seen; for that the other was so long ago, as that the eldest man among them scarce remembered it.

Meanwhiles provision was a making for that wofull Tragedy, wherein *Orixa* and my self were to be Actors; *Piroxenus*, who was not accused, and might if he pleas'd avoid all difficulties, not enduring I should be expos'd to death, for an offence of Love, whereof himself alone was guilty, Went and cast him down at the Kings feet, and there accus'd himself, as he who had seduc'd the Princess, and protested, that he was of Royall blood, and that he was both great, and rich enough to merit her, with multiplied oaths, endeavouring to perswade him of my innocence. But the Kings trouble, and the rage that ruled him, admitted not his justifications, nor intreaties. He once knew well enough, that I was he whom the Princess had made choice of for her husband, and collecting by *Piroxenus* discourse, that he had also got into her favours. What, how said he, that Whore has not been satisfi'd with one, but given herself over to this other also, to a swage her last, there needs no other proof than his confession, he condemns himself, let him be bound, and all three cast into one fire.

The

The Prince *Arazus*, who was neer him when he pronounc'd this sentence, had still unto that unfortunate day, maintain'd inviolable his affection to us, which in severall occasions he had testifi'd; and, Madam, I confess that being in such favour with him, we did very ill, not to make known our selvcs unto that gentle Prince, who doubtless had shewn favour to my friends desires, and liked the design of our exchange unto the Princess, who bestowed her love on me in vain. But Heaven deny'd it, and *Piroxenus* still was so respectfull of *Orixa*, and so feartull of displeasing her, that notwithstanding I perswaded him, he dar'd never to declare himself, expecting always that good office from me, who was in truſh even ready to have done it, when as this mischance surpris'd us.

Arazus now, who lov'd us yet, and would have been glad that *Piroxenus* reasons were found true, as well for what concern'd his Sister, as his love to us, turned towards the King his eyse, bewraying mercy, and compassion; and when he would have spoken, not in our excuse, but to attempt at leſt to have our execution deferred, un-till tryall might be made, whether *Piroxenus* words were true or no.

How said the King, art thou so ſimple to believe, that thoſe, who have not wanted impudence to do me ſuch affronts, do want invention to coyn lies? if this bold man were born a Prince, would he not in wayes of honour have ſought for my alliance, and would he have ſo long remain'd among us, in a private quality, without ſo much

as making known himself, to her, who in he confesseth so perfidiously to have dishonoured. No, no *Araxus*, I see thy sister is a strumpet, and that undoubtedly, those two deceivers, are not the only men that have had knowledge of her.

But, Sir, reply'd *Araxus*, you may please to consider, that this man accuses himself of the offence as otly Author of it, and willingly presents himself to die to save his friend, whose innocence he offers to make good. O impudent man said the King, who will defend a fellow taken in the manner; If he comes to accuse himself, see'st thou not it is the just permission of the Gods, who wrought so much his conscience to remorse, and will not have so fowle a crime unpunished. Know *Araxus*, that the Conscience is a marvellous thing, and that for want of other witness it often shews it self against our selves. Poor *Piraxus* looking pitifully upon *Araxus*, would again implore his aid, and make reply to the great wrong the King had done him; But that he had scarce opend his mouth, when the King transported with indignation, take the Impostor, said he, from my presence, and dispatch him with the rest.

Then was he carried to a Prison, till the hour of execution; and more tormented for my loss than for his own; and when that mournfull time was come, (surely I shake for horror to remember it,) before we parted from the Prison, they read the sentence of our condemnation, and instantly the Hangman took us, and all three were bound fast in one Chair, which was compas-
sed

led about with Halberts, and other Officers of Justice, so conducted to the Pill, where, by that small Element we were to be devour'd.

For reconciling of our Consciences, three of the black Bramins of the Indies were allowed us. They did their duty in persuading us to fit for death, offering us the mercy of the Gods, and promising a thousand spoilt pleasures after this life ended.

Paronanus, from the Prison to the place of execution, durst not once to turn towards us, nor to speak one word, so much cause he found himself of our destruction: His sorrows had already even as much consumed him, as if he had endur'd the flames, so much he griev'd, that 'twas not his power, by death to expiate a crime by him committed, and with his blood, redeem the loss which he had caus'd, of those he lov'd more than all the world.

But surely, Madam, in so great extremity, I could not chuse but wonder at Orazes courage, and her resolution, who being still abused with the belief she had, I was her husband, not able, (being bound,) to cast her arms about my necks, leaned her head upon my face to give me her last kiss; and seeing that I shew'd but little joy at that her testimony of perfect love, which even in dying she then gave me, and that the apprehension may be of the punishment might cause forgetfulness of what brought her: Taxilus, said she, to me, with a strong voice, and soled countenance, I swear by that same Sun that looks upon us, and which, we shalby shall behold no more, in

Heaven, that I am no way griev'd to die, since thou in death art my companion. One thing there is alone, that troubles me, and that, to see thee sad, and that thy heart seems not to hold his wonted seat; can it fall out, that neer thy faithfull *Orixa*, thou should'st fear death, which ought to be a pleasing passage to a far more happy life? Let us, my *Taxilus*, out-brave our evil destiny, and take revenge on fortune, which does cross our loves, by shewing her a courage able to make head against her, and a resolution brave enough to undergo our evils.

Fair *Orixa*, made I answer, I invoke even that same Sun, which you have call'd as witness of your courage, that my sadness is not for the fear of death, but from the just affliction I endure, for having as I know abused you: Know you fair Princess, that in *Taxilus* you have loved an ungratefull, undeserving, and perfidious man, who was not worthy of the honour, of so beautious and so brave a friendship, and that it is *Cleontus* who adores you, and whom the Gods have chosen for your husband: And as for me, behold me not in this small bit of life that rests us, but to say, I do forgive thee *Taxilus*, and may the Gods allow thy soul to rest in peace with us.

The poor Princess, who was prepossess'd with that strong imagination, that on me she had bestowed her embraces, marvelously stricken at the change, and that of love there came not one word from me; Ah Cruell, said she, that in the case thou art, so neer to yeeld the Gods a reckoning of thy actions, doest not apprehend their justice?

justice? thou miserable, dost thou then now deny me, because thou canst no longer have me? wilt thou by scorn revenge thy death, which my love causes thee? Ah how ill doth this wickedness become thy sex, to leave me in extremity, as if 'twere sin against the Gods, to love a maid that is unfortunate? Can those be the effects of all thy promises, and of thy faith, which thou so oft hast forsworn me: thou should'st, somuch have reverenc'd the memory of thy faithfull *Orixa*, as to have los'd her after death, and have preserv'd for ever, her *Idea* in thy heart; but see, thou giv'st her to another, when she can be thine no longer, and for a recompence of that incomparable love which made her hold thee dearer than her honour, or her life, thou wilt not suffer her to dye in patience: Thou art not barely pleas'd, to take the only comfort from me, which, I dying, had to flatter my self with, of thy pure constancy, but wilt accuse thy self of treachery, and want of faith, to kill my constancy, and resolution, that in deep despair I may depart this life.

I would have spoken, to have dispossess'd her of that hard belief, and pacifie her thoughts; but that I scarce had uttered the first word, to justify my self, when with a fiercer, and a more incensed voice, preventing me: No, no, thou hypocrite, said she, thou double-hearted, thankless, and forsworn *Taxilus*, thou art industrious, at the price of innocent *Cleontus* life, whom, most unjustly thou accusest, to preserv'e thine own: I call the Gods to witness, that he never knew me, and that thy self, art only guilty of the crime, for

which, we are all three condemn'd. Thou, may be, thinkest, that those holy men who hear us, may by thy lies, be drawn to credit thee; and when thou basely hast turn'd all the fault upon thy harmless friend, who maketh no defence, thinkst to be free. But though they were so credulous as to believe thy words, and that it hap-pened, (which the gods forbid) that thou shouldest escape the hangman's hands, I vow thou shouldest not save thy self from mine; and if before I die I had not leave to strangle thee, my ghost shall never leave to haunt thee.

More she would have said, but that her sorrow, and her rage, made her insensible; her eyes and judgement strayed, and her heart and voice, at once did fall her in the pannions of her anger.

Meanwhile, the Chariot which kept always going, was come neer the Pile, and those that guided us, as well the Bramins, as the Hangmen, were so courteous, as to leave that miserable Prince in her swounding, being more willing, for the pity they were touch'd with, that her grief should kill her, than that fire, which was already kindled, and mov'd horror in all those, that did behold the fearfull spectacle.

But Ladies, for the sequel of this History is yet long, and that the hour is late; may you be pleased, I defer the prosecution till to morrow? the two Princes who were equally inflam'd to know the rest, seeing the Moon so favourable to their entertainment: go on, go on, *Alexander* said shucy, and do not fear but late stay here will cause us scandal; to *Aspasius*, spend a good part

part of the night, as fearless of the air, as our do-mesticks who are acquainted with the pleasing freedom, of our secret entertainment. No creature hears us, nor is there entred in the garden, but a little Page, who holds a Torch, ready to light us at the door, when we return unto our chambers. Wherefore the Prince, seeing there was no danger in so long communication, shewing all due obedience to the Princeffes, proceeded thus in his discourse.

G 4

The

4. *Leucophaea mormon* (Linn.)

327



THE INDIAN
HISTORY
OF
ANAXANDER
AND OF
ORAZIA.

The third BOOK.


He customary prayers for our souls, before they cast us into the fire, was begun, when that Bramin which had serv'd the Princess, and who since her comming to herself, had leisure to cast about his sight, look'd earnestly into my face, which formerly he had not done; and being he had spent all the last year in the King my fathers Court, where he had opportunity enough to note me, Unfortunate Prince, said

said he to me, (for doubtless if my eyes deceive me not you must be *Alexander*, son and only heir unto the great *Alcidaris* King of *Guzarat*;) what desperation, may have made you hide your name, and birth, and so prefer a shamefull death before a happy Marriage. Born as you are, a Prince, and above all I know, accomplished; this Kingdoms Laws, have no pretension to your life, since you are he, who have enjoy'd the Prince's favours. Boldly then shew your self, for tis yet time, and with one word, believe me, you may save her life, and honour, and your own.

I was exceedingly indeed surpriz'd, for being known; for though it would have troubled me enough to die, it would much more have grieved me to live, with such an infamy, as to have married a wife, who had been bedded by another, and who had never been thought upon by me; the last consideration therefore ruled me, and thus I answered him.

Good father, you are not the first that have mistaken me for the Prince *Alexander*, a whole City have been deceiv'd as well as you; for coming out of *Perse*, whence originally I am, about some twelve, or fifteen months since, with a purpose to see all the Indies, and especially these parts, where I imagin'd not to finde such barbarism, I pass'd through the great City of *Campsar*, where King *Mindor* holds his Court, and was amaz'd to see that every body saluted, and made me great obysiance as I pass'd the streets. To be short I found they took me for the Prince, and even the King himself who saw me was transported

noted the great resemblance, and detained me there, sometime with him, and sent me after-
wards with costly presents.

No, No, said he to me, no halting before Gri-
pia, I am no whole City, I have but two eyes;
but you cannot deceive me, for you are even the
same I mean, nor hath the apprehension you may
have of death, so changed you, but that I know
you Alexander, and detect the fraud of your
disguisement; For howsoever, should you not
desire, to be esteemed such a one, as if it did
not wholly save, it might at least prolong your
life; which I see not, that you deny your self (for
nothing else, but through a brute aversion in you
to contract a Princess whom you have abus'd:
but I profess unto you) Alexander, that her life,
and honor, and contentment, are more dear to me
than yblis' shimeras. And therefore Gender
men said he, to the Guard, which swelt by the
Chariot, go tell the King, that for the honor of
his daughter and his house, it is fit to stop the ex-
ecution, and that I have found out a truth,
which doubtless will ravish him with joy.

Then instantly one of the Troop went to ad-
monish the King hereof, and in the interim, some
drank of a Fountain which was in the great place,
for water to cast into the Princess's face, who was
soone come out of her swooning, when a Cap-
tain of the King's Guard, accompanied with an
unknown old man, divided the throng with an
incredible diligence, crying with all their might,
to have the execution stay'd; held the King com-
mander, and by commanding but one to do it.

Immediately

Immediately a very great noise was moved through the whole assembly, and followed with great acclamations of joy; for there was not one of all the company who was not touched at our fortune, and shed not tears for our distress. And surely all were much amazed at the comming of the Captain of the Guard for our deliverance, for that the officer who went to advertise the King, was but then gone, and all men thought he must have had some notice from elsewhere; which notwithstanding, had not secure'd our lives, had not the Brahmin, so much observed me, as to know who I was, and sure this last means had arry'd too late, for that there was not any ceremony more, which might retar'd the execution.

As soon as the Captain (whom they made room for,) was advanced, as far as where we were, the old man who accompanied him, did all he could to cast his arms about my neck; but not able to reach me for that the Chariot was somewhat high. *Alexander* said he, my dear *Alexander*, my Prince, and Sovereign Lord, what evill fortune hath guided you to this sad place, and you dear *Pirexenus*, what have you done to have deserve'd this cruell usage. My dear children, for so may I call you, since from your Infancy you have had under me your education; is it a dream, or reall act of your ill destiny, which makes me finde you in this lamentable taking; and after such a tract of infinite misfortune, which have crost me since your absence, is it possible, the gods would give me this much happiness to see you ere I die, and guide me to this Country, at

the

the instant when you must have otherwise been put to death.

You may imagine (Madam) whether I were surpris'd, finding it was the wise *Evander* who spake to us, whom the King my father had ordain'd our Governor; and unto whom, I bare as great respect as if he had been my father. Wherefore, howsoever much I was afflicted, and notwithstanding any resolution I had taken to conceal my self, I could not chuse but shew him tokens of my friendship, and answer with my tears, the tenderness of his: so that none doubted bye I was the man, for whom indeed the Bramin took me.

Prometheus who till then, had neither wept nor said one word, because the greatness of his grief had drown'd his senses, and shut up the powres of his soul; waking as from a most deep sleep, by the sound of *Evander's* words, and seeing they were like to be delivered from that danger which he thought inevitable; or that at least, their death should be deferr'd, he somewhat recollect'd his spirits, and exchanging tears and kind embracess with the old man, he did for him, what for *Orazia*, he could not.

The Princess only, remain'd silent, as of all most surprized, and amazed, and through wonderfull displeasure she conceiv'd at my denying her, had her whole mind astonished; and though she were recover'd from her swounding, yet the freedom of her actions was so hindred, as she could, nor comprehend, nor relish any testimony which was given before her, of our births.

The

The Captain of the Guard, whom the King had sent us, was not in less amazement, than ourselves, to see a thing so strange, and extraordinary. He had till then, given such way unto Edwards passion, as he had not dar'd to hinder his embraces, or his tears; but when he saw us silent, and in admiration of our misfortunes looking one upon another, he came, and with this complement saluted me.

Great Prince, said he, for such we now acknowledge you, and soon enough the Gods have by this sage old man arrivall clear'd the truth of your extraction. The King my Master hath in his behalf commanded me to wait on you, and tell you, that enough, he cannot wonder, why you should choose death, rather than his alliance, which so many Princes have made sure for. That to excuse the usage you have had, he thinks not fit, setting by concealing your names, and blood, and having knowledge of the Kingdoms Laws, you have your selves occasioned the trouble you have had, and may accuse no other. And besides, he hopes, you will acknowledge what degree he holdt among the *Asian* Monarchs, and that if for his daughters love you will not, at least for love of him, and honour to his quality, you will repair the fault committed by a lawfull marriage. Mean while he hath commanded me, to guide you and your friend to certain lodgings in his Palace.

I would not trouble my self to give him any answer, because it could avail me nothing, I only followed him where he conducted me, and we parted

pined from *Orixx*, both *Piroxenus*, and my self; not daring to say ought unto her, for fear of giving her a new, or wakening of her anger: This most unhappy Princess in despair, for that her crime was known to all the world, and for affronts so publickly receiv'd; but more again for my pretended infidelity, which she could not possibly forget, would not be carried to her Chamber, and her extreme affliction reduc'd her to such pain, as that a thousand times she griev'd for leaving the fire behind her as the only comfort left her, and sole remedy to end her miseries.

I was impatient to entertain *Evander*, that I might as well learn from him, who, so happily had thinke guided him, as to be told some news from *Guaness*; and the good man who had the same desir'd, to be at freedom with us, as soon as we purpos'd a little, and had rested in the lodgings where allowed us, to satisfie my curiositie, began in this sorte his discourse:

My dear Children, (for so, although ye be my Lords, and Masters, I from hence conjure yee to allow my age, and dear affection, to call ye) many sad tears, and sighs your absence hath drawn from me, and little rest, and comfort have I had, since that unhappy day ye stole so inconsiderately from the King of *Gambayn's* Court, where ye were adored of all, how are the Gods most just, in sending you the troubles ye have had, to punish ye in some sort, for afflicting those, who brought ye into the world, and with such tender care have bred ye up.

Know

Know then my Children, that as soon as your departure was discovered in Campanel, the King affted both with grief and anger, having been told, how that same night wherein ye had departed, a Ship had gon out of the Port of Cambaye, and made her course towards the Coast of Zeilan, he doubted, (by reason of hot Wars late made in that Countrey against the King of Maldives,) that ye might have thither gone, to seek occasions, whereunto your Courage call'd ye: for this cause he immediately sent after that great Vessel two light Saylers, from two divers Ports, and sent as well to seek ye, over land. But long they were not without newes from her which they thought had carryed you away; for she was scarce gone out of the Gulf of Cambaye, to enter into the great Arabique Sea, when threatned by a tempest, and finding her self neer the Haven of Bazain, which is one of the securest of that shore, the Pilots thought it sic to cast Anchor there, and shdcr themselves so long, as till the storm were over. This stay gave opportunity to that Post, who had been sent from Campanel to Bazain, to send out a Ship, to meet that same: which had put all the Court in trouble: But when it was known, that you were not therein; rage in the King, increas'd so much, and the Levity of your flight, touch'd him so to the quick, as all the love he bare ye, he turn'd to hate and indignation. I wens about to tell him how I had from certain pieces of your discourse with one another in your privacies, collect'd, that ye had purposed a voyage to Narsinge, and told him 'twould be

very

very good to send there after you ; and that in case you were not met upon the roads, it would be very fit to dispatch an Ambassador to the King of Nursinge, that at least ye might not pass as unknown people, but be receiv'd like Princes. No, no, Evander (said he to me) they have shewn themselves unworthy of my care or trouble, and I am ashame'd, for having so much already grieved my self for them ; let them even pass for such as they will, There declare my self from henceforth not to own them : Come, go with me into the Queens closet, and you shall see that Anaxander hath play'd more the fool than he is ware of ; The Gods be thank'd I have another Child, and Heaven is just in robbing me of him whom I alone did love, and upon whom I built all my delight and hope.

As soon as we were come into the Queens Cabinet, the King caus'd *Pirobus* to come unto him, who had negotiated his last marriage with that fair Princess, who brought you into the world, and who had alwayes served him so faithfully ; And sure I was exceedingly amazed, when turning to the Queen, he made her in our presence this discourse.

Madam, (said he to her,) I know the sorrow you conceive for your Sons Levity is so great, as that to understand he were no more alive, would no more grieve you, than his flight : wherefore, because it cannot add a jot unto your present sorrow, I intend to tell you of a thing which does exceedingly concern me, and which these twenty years I have conceal'd from all the world, and most especially from you.

You may remember, Madam, when first I sent you *Pirobus* in Embassage, to seek you for my wife, you, after having courteously received him, gave him an answer somewhat cold, by framing an excuse touching your brothers death, (*Spi-mantus,*) who because he had been dead two years before, finding that reason insufficient to oppose my just demand, he was desirous to instruct him better in your truer meanings, and understood by one of your chief States-men, that the sole consideration which you stuck on, was, that by the *Queen Berenice*, my first wife, I had a Son; and that my heir already born, you would not suffer that your Children, should be second in affection, or degree to any: This being return'd me by my faithfull *Pirobus*, I seem'd to take no notice of it: but after some time was past, wee both agree'd together, that if I meant to compass my desire in that state, where-on depended all my happiness, I must needs send away my Son, and spread a noyse that he was dead. And judge you, Madam, to what extremity I loved you, being compell'd to take so contrary a resolution to the lawes of nature. For this cause, I commanded a Coffin to be laid (with Royall pomp) into the earth, and suffered none, in forty dayes to see me, that I might better act the part of a lost Father. Mean while I gave my Son in charge to *Pirobus*, whose name was like mine own, *Alcidarim*, not to be sent so far away, but that I might, when I desir'd, hear often of him. He had acquaintance with an *Arabian Merchant*, and an honest man, named *Eurymachus*, who was most frequent

spent in the City of *Diu*, one of the best havens of my Kingdom, and traded to *Cambaye*, where at that time he was. To him he went, and gave that pledge into his custody, which for your love I have abandoned; He told the Merchant, how he had receiv'd that child from a woman of great quality, commended him to his best care, and that he might be bred among his own, and told him, one day it might happen, that a worthy recompence might grow unto him: In the interim, because he might be known again, and for he had no mark about him, *Pirobus* made one upon his arm, where he imprinted the Arms of *Cambaye* with a needles point, and the jayce of a certain herb which never wears away; which done, he does again commend him to the Merchant, whom, that he might the better love the child, and be more carefull of him, he enjoyned to bestow his own name of *Erinmedes* upon him; In so much, as very often I have heard of him, & also known the Merchants care, as well for the great p^rayl cause him every year to receive, as for the love he bears to *Pirobus*, to whom he thinks he is oblig'd for that favour.

But Madam, (said the King moreover,) the Gods can bear me witness, I had tane your dear *Alexander* into so great affection, as I forgot the love I ought his Brother; and if he had well behav'd himself, I think, his humor, which beyond all others that I know, delighted me, together with thy wonderfull affection to your self, had so much won upon me, as I had made him heir to all my fates Crowns: but seeing he hath shewn himself

self so giddy-headed, and so ill advised, as to leave me, to pursue his foolish fantasies, as well as his Cousin, whom so dearly I had loved, having no other prop to rest on, lest me; Think not a miss, Madam, that I send *Pirobus* to *Diu*, to seek me out *Alcidaris*, 'tis now no longer fit, he should be bid, nor that on my part, I should more conceal the love I bear my proper Son.

These, my dear children, said *Evander*, are the very words the King himself delivered, who, without alteration at the Queens complaints, and tears, dispatched *Pirobus* immediately. Being arriv'd at *Diu*, he wonderfully amazed the Merchant, when he told him that ye child whom he so long had bred, was heir unto the King; The noise hereof was spread incontinently through the City, and all the inhabitants came in throngs to kiss their Princes hands. *Pirobus* who had not seen him, since his first delivery into the Merchants hands, could know him only by the mark he graved on his arm. The young man more than any other grew in admiration at the honors which were done him: For he believ'd, he was that Merchants son, and look'd for nothing less, than to be honor'd as a Prince.

He was by *Pirobus* conducted to the City of *Cempatel*, and carried both the Merchant and his children with him, on whom he afterward caus'd goodly Offices to be conferred. As soon as his arrival was but known, the greatest of the Court went forth to meet him, and the King with testimonies of exceeding joy received him, but this did not long endure: For that young

Prince

Prince was so ill bred, and had among those people of inferiour quality who had kept him, gotten such evill habits, as that his presence serv'd but to make you more lamented ; but above all, the Queen could not endure, that in your stead, a beast should have such worship, who by his filthy carriage, had made himself contemptible to all the world.

The King commanded me to take him to my Government : But finding in him no appearance of common sense, and seeing him too old to form his mind to any good ; I did despair ever to make of him a civill man ; and you may think my dear children, whether I finding in that poor Prince spirit, nothing but thornes and briars, instead of goodly seeds of vertue, which I found in you, I had great cause to be delighted with my charge.

The King, who in that ill made Picture, could not know himself, made *Pirobus* a thousand times to swear he was the same which he had from him. As for my self, seeing I lost my labour, and my time in teaching him, besides the small d. fire, or none at all I had thereto, being afflicted as I was for losse of you, and dreaming nothing I sse than ere again to see you : I at the last, resolv'd to go and seek ye out in what part of the World soever ye might be. And that which more of I gđd me thereto was, that knowing all the secretes of Astrology, and having by that Art foreseen, that at two severall times ye should run hazard of a violent death, I would make tryall if by my diligent and carefull seeking after you, I might di-

vert the mischiefs which the Scars had threatened ye wth shall. Beside my own affliction thereunto, I was incited by the general complaints of all the better sort of people in the Kingdom, who could not without sorrow yield obedience to a Prince of so ill making, and so evill doings, and who already did begin to apprehend his future domination. Therefore as soon I had known, no news was to be had of you at sea, and that as many as had gone after you, were come again no wiser than they were ; rememb'ring I had in secret heard your meditations on the Prince's Picture, and that I had often heard ye, though in and out, to name the word *Narsinga*, I imagined you might be gone disguised thither, and have passed over land, that you might crosse through that unhappy Kingdom of *Decan*, whereof I remembred to have heard you mention so many wonders of their gallantry : But unfortunate as ye are, by what I see, ye have met nothing but disasters, and the gods have greatly favored me, by my arrivall here at *Visaporus*, just when you were about to die a shamefull death, that I might turn from off you, one of those blows, your evill destinies had threatened you wth shall.

See Madam, what discourse *Emunder* enter-
tain'd us with, which set my thoughts into as
great confusion, as they were but two hours be-
fore ; for I believ'd I was *Alcidar* his only son,
and much it angred me, a fool should be my
elder brother ; However I chear'd up my self ; in
hope

hope of one day having the fair Kingdom of *Dalcinda*, which could not be taken from me. And however, I despaired not of gaining others, which my courage, and my sword did promise me.

But as on our parts we were recounting our adventures to the wise *Evander*, who much blamed us (after having told him of *Orixas* loves, and the change we us'd towards her) for not revealing our selves to the Prince *Araxus*; a Page came to advertise us, the King was comming to see us in our Chamber: I was a little surprized at it, because I foresaw already what would be the issue of that visit: However *Piroxenus* and I composing our selves as well as we could, we went forth to meet him; and after mutuall salutations, he began, and thus said to me.

I much admire, Sir, that being born as you are, and for our neighbourhood, knowing my greatness, and my Lordship of the famous Ports of *Chaul*, and *Goa*, which adjoyn to yours, you would chuse rather death, than my alliance, when you had first abused my daughter, who had been alwaies till your comming hither, the pattern, both of honor, and of virtue.

I finding his discourse grew to be long, and that he went on reproaching me, and excusing himself for the violence had been shewen us, suddenly interrupted him, to tell him every circumstance that passed; I told him of the passionate affection *Piroxenus* bare the Prince his daughter, how that he was my Couzin germain, and the only heir unto the Kingdom of *Citor*;

how he had borne so great resp: & unto her, as not to dare declare himself her husband, though never any save himself had known her ; how when he saw things grown to such extremity as they were, and me condemned for his fault, he went and cast himself at his Majesties feet, who would not hear him : At length, I so far perswaded him, as having appear'd his spirit, and freed him from the trouble which his former rage had put him in, he relished my reasons, which he found most just and likely ; and taking us by the hand, that he might suddenly finish *Piroxenus Marriage*, he lead us to the Princess Chamber, who was very sick a bed, and by her, sat the Queen in tears.

Although amid so many accidents, and misfortunes, her soul were laden with profound and scarsfull thoughts, the spite she had conceiv'd against me, had not gained so much over her, but that her wasting body, was still battered with love ; whose heat joyning to that of her Feavor, kindled so great and violent a fire within her, as Physicians did despair already, ever to be able to quench it.

Seeing me come into her Chamber, and the King her father leading me by the hand, believing he was come to confirm our Marriage, and that it had been done more through compassion of her friends, than o' my own good will ; the tears ran in her eyes, and to conceal the passion which surpriz'd her, she turn'd her head the other side.

My daughter, said King *Demonax* unto her, behold your husband whom I bring you ; and would

would it had so pleased the Immortall gods that I had had but patience enough, to have understood the truth of a History, which will no less amaze your self, than me ; we should not then have had the labour to oppose our Laws against you, nor threaten with a shamefull punishment your life, and honours, which at once I now do warrant you. Know, if as yet you do not know, that those two Knights who have been condemned with you, are sons to the most puissant Kings of *India* : this same said he, pointing at *Piroxenus*, has the Kingdom of *Citor* already in possession, and is Cousin germain to this other, who lives in hope after the death of *Alcidaris* to reign over the Empire of *Guzarat*. They have not only chang'd their names, but their hearts also ; and he who you, as you believed chose for husband, was never yours, more than for manners sake, or for civility, but hath in that good fortune given his Cousin place, who only, for his marvellous affection to you, merits your possession : Turn your self towards me, think no more of what is past, for which I am more sorry than your self, and hence forth studying but to please your self, receive with courtesy your real husband, whom I here present you.

Here at the Princess turn'd her face towards the King, and seeing it twas *Piroxenus* he presented her ; How Sir, said she to him, that impostor then is constant in denying me, after renouncing of himself to quite undo me ; and you believe him ? and I shall be so miserable, as that you will put off your common knowledge to be overta-
ken

ken by his lies ? she would have prosecuted her reproaches, when *Piroxenus*, who till then had not dar'd speak a word, emboldning him by presence of the King, who favoured his love, took liberty to interrupt her, and casting himself down at her feet, he fram'd her this discourse.

Madam, said he, though you should heap your scorns upon me, and all my life I should repent me of my rashness, yet I finde fit I should no longer hide it from you, but make known the error, you till now have been in. Know fair *Orixa*, that I have never loved any, save your self, and that the mere consideration of my love, and of your beauty, hath compelled me to keep *Anaxander* so long in this Country ; we have between us both, but one desire, and one affection : wherefore I having learnt by him, that your unhappy inclination carried you to bear him love, who was already gaged in affection to another, I conjur'd his help, and favour to my suite ; he had compassion on me, and admitted me instead of him, and that which by good fortune I was not able to deserve, I got by subtilty. Love, (fair *Orixa*) made me bold to deceive you, blame therefore him, not me, who weak against so strong a Master, was compelled to yield, and follow him. Twas I whom *Callias* under favour of the darkness guided, where you look'd for *Anaxander* ; and in short, twas I, who in your Nurses presence, sware to be your lawfull husband, and who made you a thousand protestations of unalterable Love, which since I'me sure I never violated ; the fear of death has not been able to do it,

In nor shall your scorns of me prevail at all; no, though you should be more cruell to me than the destinies, who have so threatned me with punishment, and though by taking all hope from me of your favour, you should condemn me unto death; I vow I will preserve your love even in my grave, *Orixa*, and in the second life I look for make it all my souls contentment,

The Princess heard him with attention, and although the dolors of her Ecavoir were of power enough to take away the liberty of talk, she notwithstanding, would have forc'd herself to answer him, when by the comming of a Post she was prevented, who after boldly knocking at the door demanded entrance, and admittance to the King for reasons of a high importance, the King commanded him to be brought to him; and entering first entrance he affrighted the whole company, and ere he spake his countenance besyraid, that all things went not as they should. Sirs said he to the King, all is lost, even your own subjects have betrayed you. Those wicked slaves to whom you gave in charge the Government of your Countries, have made a great Assembly of people in the City of *Denager*, for to revolt against you, and break off the yoke of your Royall authority, without so much as caring for their children which you have as Hostages. They are all met in one desire to betray you, and divide your Provinces: but two among the rest have shewn themselves more wicked than their fellowes, to wit, *Rozalcan*, and *Zabain*, one of whom you made Gouvernour of *Bider*, and the other

ther of *Danaget* : For, being Brothers, and alwaies of a plentifull intelligence, when they saw those other, their sworne fellowes, in a Town whercof they had the Sovereign power, because themselves would reign alone, cut all their throats ; and having reassembled all their Forces, and won the greater part of your Subjects, either by presents, or fair words, they are combining with a mighty Army against your person, and purpose to besiege you in your City of *V-saporus*, that they may absolutely be Masters of your Countries, and without hinderance command the Empire, which the gods have given to you.

You may imagine, fair Princess, whether such an humor as I have describ'd the Kings to be, were surprized with such news. He could not hide his apprehension from us, a deadly palenes disfigured his face ; and not finding himself able enough to resist a misfortune which so neerly threatened him, he could not speak a word, when as *Araxus*, who knew his very heart, ashamed we were witnessses of so much poverty, withdrew him from thence, and told him, twas his way to call his Councill together, and suddenly provide against the present necessities. In the meanwhile, he left us in the Chamber with the Queen, in whose presence the gods permitted, after *Piroxenus* had recounted to the Princess all the passages of their secret Loves, and that he had by his unsign'd tears given testimony of his innocent affection which rais'd out the crime he had committed, she was somewhat appeased.

Wherefore

Wherfore once more they pledg'd their marriage faith to one the other in our presence, they joyned hands, and kist, and from that day, Orazia did begin to love me as a Brother, not a Lover.

Although my known innocence had eas'd her spirit of a heavy burden, which in her thoughts of my disdain she underwent, her body was but little sensible thereof, and no abatement of her Fever was observ'd. But contrary, she was so troubled for the evill news of imminent danger threatened to the King her fathers Countries, newly then arriv'd, together with the cruell blows of former miseries, so overcome, as more than ever all the Physicians grew into despair of ever seeing her recovery.

Meanwhile this sickness lasted, Rozalcan, and Zabein came still onward, and their Army made such haste, as it had almost compass'd the City before they had so much as time to furnish a tenth part of what was necessary to sustain a siege, or that they had enclosed works without, or fortified the approaches. Demonaix had under hand, Arms for some thirty thousand men, and Coyn enough; but wanted Souldiers, for his Subjects were his enemies; and was so suddenly surpriz'd, as that he had not time, to crave assistance from his neighbours, who were besides but ill affected to him. The King of Maldives only, and of Palandurus his brother in law, could have succor'd him in time, but that ill luck would have it, he but late before had been himself defeated, and his Army cut in pieces by the King of Zeylan,

Zrylan, who being assisted by the valour, and
wise conduct, of courageous *Lisimantus*, had made
himself Lord of all his Islands, except but three
or four of *Palendurus* where he was retired,
without other hope of refuge.

Amidst the trouble which this miserable King
was in, he called us into his counsel of War, and
crav'd our help; but we represented to him the
impossibility thereof, and that there remaining
unto him no other retreat but that only City,
from whence he was ready to be driven by those,
who sought but for his life, to reign without
contradiction, we should not be able to bring
any succour, though they lay but six daies jour-
ney off, and though we found them ready for the
march. And what then, said he to us, must I
lose all my hope, and that my children and my
self be brought to so cruell a necessity, as to die,
or live for ever under the power of base scoun-
drels? By and by he cast out divers blasphemies
against the gods, and instantly, caus'd all the
childrens throats to be cut, which he receiv'd as
Hostages from these slaves.

Verily, Madam, we saw not how to give him
great comfort, because we found his matters in
a desparate condition; However we made a ver-
ue of necessity, and joyned the Princes, his chil-
dren, and we, together with as many Naires, as
there were in the Kings Guard, all the inhabi-
tants of *Vifaporn* which were of age to bear
Arms, to try if we could raise a power, able en-
ough to do some damage to our enemies;
but they consisted of so great a number, as we
judg'd

judg'd it more rashnesse than valour, to assault them : we forbare not at the beginning to skirmish sometimes with them, when, there came many of theirs too short ; but as from an Hydra's head, their seemed alwaies quadruple the number to encrease ; so that perceiving our affaires in so ill case to attempt the freedom of the City, *Pisroxenus*, and my self, sent to desir *Rozalcan*, and *Zabain* to fight with us ; but though, as indeed they were, hardy, and valiant, they were not desirous to venture any thing in the condition they were in, and, had they willed to do any thing in single Combate, they would have had to do with the two heirs of that Kingdom.

Meanwhile they laid their Batteries against the City, and it was threatened by a quick assault, when the King fearing to fall under the power of the besiegers, resolv'd at any rate to save himself, and without knowing what would become of him, or where to turn, and without telling any body of his flight, except one of his servants which waited in his Chamber, called *Panaris*, whom he chose to accompany him, he stole away by night upon a good horse out at a Postern door of the Palace, and carried with him the richest Jewels of his Crown. This perfidious *Panaris*, seeing no way of safety for himself, or Master, being to cross the Camps, mischievously conceived in his heart, to kill the King, and take his Jewels, which doubtlesse would remain as reward to him, when he should carry his head to his enemies. This purpose was no sooner resolved on, but put in execution, for when that poor

poor Prince thought of nothing less than Treason from his servant, he was thrown to ground by a thrust made through and through his body, and having cut off his head, he carried it to *Rozakan*, who was encamped towards the River. Notwithstanding he was a barbarous man, and sought nothing but the death of the King, and his children, yet could not that action chuse but fright him: however he put not the traytor to death, but after having taken his riches from him, was only pleased to forbid him his presence, and no more. He presently advertised his brother *Zabain* of what had passed, and they thought good to advertise the besieged by a Trumpet, of the Kings death, that they might be the more disheartned, promising them, that if the Souldiers would ~~retire~~ themselves, they should depart with bag and baggage, without any hurt done them, and as for the inhabitants of the City, they should quietly enjoy their lands and houses, on this condition alwaies, that they should deliver up the Princes, *Araxus*, and *Demonax*, into their hands.

The people of that poor distressed City, were so moved at the news of the Kings death, who had so long a time maintained them in peace, as without considering what became of themselves, seeing they yet demanded the Princes of them, to put them cruelly to the sword likewise, fell so furiously upon the Trumpeter, as in an instant they had crush'd him, and their rage was so great, as they dismembred him with their teeth, and every one would have a piece. On the other side,

the

the Queen, who the apprehension of an approaching ruin had already very much afflicted, having been told of the murder done upon the King her husband, & what was threatened to her children, found so great a load of sorrow grown upon her, as being not able longer to endure it, sh: was compell'd to submit unto its violence, & soon the gods gave leave that wound should pierce her heart, & took away that life w^{ch} was but grievous to her.

Meanwhile the Princess *Orixæ*, knew not any thing of these misfortunes, and had already these two daies lost all manner of understanding, and so great was the strength of her disease, as taking from her all appearances of life, she who attended her came to advertise us how she had followed her mother. *Orazia* exceedingly moved at this conclusion, which she looked should not be so Tragical, Ah, said she to the Prince, interrupting him, the poor *Orixæ* then is dead; truly she should not have dyed, after having past so many troubles. Hear the sequel of the story, Madam, reply'd *Anaxander*, we are not at the end of our misfortunes yet.

As soon as *Pirozenus* was advertised of this sad accident, he hastily ran to her, and finding neither Pulse nor motion, in that body which more than his life he loved, he forgat his resolution, and his constancy; and that great courage, which all the injuries of Fortune, and threats of death it self, could not so much as shake, was by that w^{ch} full spectacle constrain'd to yeld to his affliction, and his sorrow; he did at first, all that a man in c^{on}peratioⁿ could devise to do in such

extremities; he tore himself, he cursed heaven, fell out with those that would but comfort him, and when that fury was past over, casting himself upon his knees to worship those precious reliques of his love, and with a flood of tears bathing the lifeless face of the fair *Orixa*, Unhappy Princess, said he, is it possible, that after so much trouble to obtain thee, I must all the remnant of my life hereafter lose thee, and have the Gods ordain'd, I shall not freely have thee in possession till after death? O my fair mouth, which pale and changed, or how ever cold your kisses are do notwithstanding charm me, I must love them yet: Alas, Had I but come before thy last sigh given, I might have clos'd my lips to yours, that that fair soul, which I lament, might not have had so free a leave to take her flight. Give me, *Orixa*, leave to follow her, that without mine she may not go: if thou hast any feeling yet of worldly things, stay for thy miserable husband; thou canst not yet be far, direct me quickly which way thou art fled, that I may come unto thee.

Much more he would have said, and the extravagance he had already shewn, began afresh, when being call'd to comfort him, I with such language interrupted him: What pleasure, said I, dear *Pirozenus*, can you take in giving testimony of your weakness, and appear quite lost in presence even of those who ravish'd with your noble actions past, accounted you a deity God, and without humane frailty: recall, quickly dear friend, recall thy reason, that in our presence, it may disavow, what ever in its absence thou hast done:

done. Thou knowest not why thou moanest, and art so unhappy, as to give thy self up to despair, when thou shouldest rather thank the Gods, for so great favour, as to take her from thee, who was ready to be taken by the hands of mere barbarians. Imagin she had liv'd; falling into the power of such notorious revolted slaves, who seek but to exterminate the race of *Demonax*, and where she must have been a prey unto her enemies, what would become of her? ought'st thou not rather to be glad that she is with the Gods, who loved her too well, to let her see her last Town pillaged, her Fathers Murther, and, her Mothers suddain death, with loss of all her friends in general?

Besides these reasons, I administered so many other, as I somewhat settled his mind, but not being able longer to remain in that sad place, which had been a theatre unto us of so many mischiefs, grief and affliction which had rul'd his heart, gave wrath, and vengeance, at one instant full possession: Lets forth, lets forth *Anaxander*, said he, out of this unfortunate City, which even affrights me; stay we not till the enemies do force it, and be taken among those who must give up themselves unto the mercy of barbarians; let us revenge the Royall blood of *Dcean*, and with the choyce of all the brave, and valiant men among us, powre upon those Traytors, and if we cannot scape their hands, lets at dear rates sell our lives, and gloriously expire; my blood already boyles with anger in me, and I perswade my self, that rascall root cannot resist my fury.

I had already made the same overture to the Princes, and told them 'twas the only way which they could try to save themselves, seeing how true it was, they sought but for their lives, and therefore found it no hard matter, to perswade their resolutions thereunto. We therefore purposed to assemble only two or three thousand of the best and ablest men of the City, to make a sally by night upon the enemies out at the Port of *Goa*, where they were with least strength entrenched; But when the *Visaporians* knew their Princes went in person, they would all go, and left to guard their walls, women, and children only, and old men, among the which was sage *Evander*, to whom, what ever good or evill might become of us, we bid farewell, desiring him that if he could get out from thence, he would return to *Cambaye*; and that he would endevour to regain *Alcidaris* his favour to us, whom we assur'd him we would see as soon as we had seen a little of *Narsinga*, in case the Gods preserv'd us in the hazard we were falling into; he therefore with all possible regret imbraced us, because he did believe, he never more should see us, and much ado we had, to change his wilfull purpose to accompany us in that sally.

The Princes had design'd to follow us, and go the voyage to *Narsinga* with us, if we could scape out of the multitude, and for that cause we took for rendezvous, an old decayed Temple, which lies upon the rode to *Goa*, a league out of the City, but, otherwise the Gods had ordered: for in that memorable issus which we made upon the enemy,

enemy, both brothers after great and worthy actions of their valour by them done, were slain at our fees. As for our selves Madam, we hew'd our way through those that followed us, and slew what ever from that side opposed us. The Moon was lightsome, and heaven so much favoured us, that *Pirox nus* and I found our selves neer to one another, and bat lightly hurt, poor *Neander* was wounded with a dart in his thigh, and was carried back into the City, ready to die, that we must go without him, and *Almerin* who lost not sight of us, pursued us, when we had given *Neander* charge, and some other of our Souldiers, to spread a noyse, that we were slain with the two Princes, lest we might draw a blame upon us, for forsaking the besieged. We therefore secretly with-drew our selves elsewhere, not willing to be witnessses of that poor Cities misfortunes, which could not long hold our, and which by the losse of those two Princes, who beyond all other reasons had oblieg'd us to that service, had lost her finall hope. Three things, before we went, we recommended to *Neander*: the first was, that he should not fail to cause the bodies of *Demonax*, and *Araxus*, to be buried in their Fathers grave, and that he likewise should be carefull of interring the Princess *Orixa* their Sister. The second was, that notwithstanding he was hurt, he should not leave the poor besieged people, who did already want provision, and that he should assist them to make as honourable composition as he could; a thing which we indeed held far unsit for us, and which to farther,

the great service they had newly done, would much import. And thirdly, that he should help all he could, the good *Evander* to return unto *Cambaye*, and assure him of our safeties ; that as for him, as soon as he were whole, he should not fail to come unto us, and that he should hear of us in the King of *Narsinga*'s Court, under the names of *Ariomant*, and *Calistenus*, for fear we might be known by those of *Taxilus*, and *Cleontus*, and we had given the same directions to the good *Evander*, before we parted from him.

Thus, Madam, left we that unfortunate City, and I must confess the willingness wherewith *Pironenus* followed me, without despair, is not the smallest argument of that extreme affection which he bears me. The Image of that unhappy Princess presented it self evermore before his eyes, he had no other pleasure than to afflict himself, with the remembrance of her death. That was the sole meditation of his dayes, the only dream of his nights, and the continual trouble of his soul ; and yet among so many piercing griefs, and bloody discontentments, hee compell'd himself to live to bear me company. We shen, put off our Arms, and *Almerin*, who knew full well the Countrey, made us go that night on foot as then we were, & brought us to a little City named *Foya*, some four Leagues off from *Viseporus*, upon the rode to *Bisnagar*, because he knew that none of *Rosalcens* Troops lay on that quarter. We found there the inhabitants quite lost, and vext with fear, not knowing of which side to be, nor where to rank themselves ; however,

however, after having taught them, that they must give place to force, that all their Princes were dead, and that their great City was threatened with approaching ruin, we, after we were furnished with horses, and what else we wanted, for our money, left them resolv'd to send towards the two usurpers. The wounds we had receiv'd, did not hinder us from proceeding onward, and therefore we went right to *Bisnagar*, well provided both of Money and Jewels, to rub through such extremities as might befall us. I will not spend my time (Madam) in relating you all the adventures w^th we met on the way, for fear of abusing your patience, I will only mention that w^th gave me the honour of your acquaintance, & which was the reason, why at first we were received happily into the King your fathers Palace.

When we were come within two Leagues of that great City of *Bisnagar*, where we had learn'd the King made then his six moneths residence, passing along by a Forest of Palm Trees, in the middle of the rode, which leadeth strait to the City, we spied a hunter of a goodly countenance, and richly clad, who being mounted on a horse, as swift as was the beast he followed, had left his fellow hunters far behind him. Scarce had he passed us an hundred paces, rushing again into the thick, without more train, than one page only, who never left him, but that a dozen Robbers who had lain in ambush in a thicket by the which he passed, cast themselves suddenly upon him, and held his reigns to stop his passage, ere he scarce perceiv'd them; As soon

as he had found himself infested with this rascall rout, nimble and active as he was, he flung himself out of his saddle, to the ground, and drawing out his sword, cleaved his head who first assaibled him ; but seeing that his match was too hardly made, and that he must at length be overcome, he was resolv'd to sell his life full dear. By good luck, as he passed, we were turned about towards him, and his rich furniture, caused that curiosity in us, and was the means, that even about the very instant we perceiv'd him in this trouble, we ran unto him hastily, and found the Page thrown to the ground by a hurt in his thigh, and the husiter, sorely wounded, yet having set his back against a tree, did most courageously defend himself. The aid we lent him, redoubled his courage, and by good luck for us, it chaneed that in less than half an hour, *Piroxenus*, *Almerin* and my self, set him at liberty, and slew all those Rogues, excepting two, that had assualted him ; which two, hurt as they were, were bound and carryed to the City : 'twas not without sore hurts that we perform'd that task, and if the Page had not remembred to wind his horn, to call the hunters to that place, who were behind, we had run all of us an hazard to have lost our lives by reason of the blood which streamed in abundance from our wounds. As soon as the brave hunter scund himself delivered from that danger, which he never thought to escape : Ye Knights, said he, what ever ye may be, that have so happily come hither, know, 'tis the Prince *Arundel* whom ye have saved from the ambush

of those theves, and is your debtor for his life, and therefore, whether ye be subjects to the King my Father, or else strangers to this Countrey, I promise ye, this reall service shall not be unacknowledged, neither shall ye ask me any thing to be deni'd. I presently made answer in the Arabique tongue, that we were Persian Knights, and had resolved to travel through all *India*, that we had unknowning him, done him that small service, but was honor, and reason both obliged us; But seeing now he had declar'd his name, however grievous our wounds were, we held our selves most highly honor'd to receive them for his sake, and would not waill our livers, were we at point of losing them, since for his preservatiōn they were spent. He hercat us'd his best strenght to embrace us, (for he understood the Arabique tongue as well as we did his) and protesting he would never be unthankfull for so great a benefit, urg'd us to make him some request, which whatsoever it were, within the King of *Nasringa*'s power, he would grant us. But that which most won on his heart, and doubled his affection to us, was the answer which we made him; that we already held our selves too highly recompenced, in as much as our weak help was so acceptable unto him; but that we might not take from him, the pleasure of shewing his brave heart towards us, all the favour we desired, was, that he would cause us to be well accepted in the King his fathers Court, which from far off, we came to see, as most renowned in all *Asia*, not only for the courage and the freedom of the Knights

Knight thereof, but also for the courtesie and beauty of its Ladys. Truly said he, I do assure your wellcome as mine own, and if the gods allow that among us, there any pleasure be, that may detain ye, and that any place, or charge about the King there be that may become ye, ye shall know the love *Arentbus* bears ye.

Whil'st we were on these Complements, the Huntsmen, and the Prince your brothers Gentle-men came where the horn had called them, they were in greas amazement to see their Master in such case, and altogether confounded with shame, dared not come neer him, fearing lest the blame of what had hapned to him, he might lay upon the little care they had to follow him: But on the conterary, the generous *Arentbus*, whose apprehenfions evermore inclin'd to sweetnes, and never seen to be in anger, spake to them without any trouble, and presently commanded them to have a care of us, and him. Relieve said he, my friends, succour thosse charitable and generous Knights, who have now newly sav'd my life, and are in danger of their own. The Chirurgian, and the rest fell instantly about their busynesse, and finding, that the Prince was more hurt than we, drest him first, though he forbod him, and though they found abou't him seven, or eight cruell wounds, yet neither of them mortall, no more than ours; They made the best use they could in that necessity of any thing to ease us, and fit litters for us, and whiles we were conveighing into the City, we understood from thosse Rascalls which were scap'd

scap'd alive, to pay the debt they ought to Justice, that those thievcs which had set upon the Prince, were companions to one *Tamurcband*, the most famous robber of the *Indes*, who with those graceless rakkels, recir'd himself into the most tearfull solitude of the Mountains of *Gate*; and because three or four daies before he had suffred and was hang'd and quar'red in the great place of *Bisnagar*, those raskals had projected to revenge their Captains death, upon the Princes person, or the King himself, whom they would entrap amid their chase a hunting; and sure they had not made ill bargain with *Arentus*, if so the gods had not been pleas'd, to send us early to his succour.

I cry you mercy, Madam, if in the heat of my discouerie, I repeat you things that you have seen, and know as well as I, I could not forget the occasion, that gave me the honor of seeing you, and making me acceptable in your sight, and as often as you shall please to give me the freedom of discoursing to you, I think I shall still enterlace it with this story. Ever since that happy day, wherein the Prince *Arentus*, held us worthy to be lodg'd in his side of the Kings Palace, you have beene witnesse of whatever hath befallen us, and of the honors we have received, under the borrowed names, of *Arriement* and *Calistens*, among which, your visits have held the best, and most gloriouſt room. Surely, Madam, when by the Prince your brother, you were intreated to come and see us, as his Ramsomers, and that I saw before me the living originall of that pretious

ous Picture, which inanimate, and dead as it was, had ravish't me at Gouzarate, and whose Idea I had alwaies so dearly preserv'd in my heart, I had much to do to hinder that I died not for joy ; my wounds opened at my surprizall by that pleasure unexpected, and the sudden weakness which I felt at the losse of my blood ; If you remember, Madam, I amazed all the company, but more your self than any, be it, you felt your self as guilty of my souls disorders, or whether you already would account your self concern'd in my passions. From that instant I perceived, that you rejected not the offers which my eyes made you of my service, and if my quality had been but known unto you, I believe you would have been more bold, to give me from that present, proofs of your affection, & good will unto me. I forbore not, for all I was unknown, as soon as I felt my self well cured of my wounds, to venture so far as to let you know those of my heart, which I believed would not be so quickly healed ; I flattered my self with this belief, that you despised not my complements, and love in such sort blinded me, as I perswaded me, you would not scorn my Letters, if I took so much freedom as to write unto you. I doubt me, Madam, whether it be true that *Almerin* told me, that you received that which I sent by him, with I know not what kinde of obliging neglect, which made him know you disapprov'd my rashness, but condemn'd it not ; that you counterfeit-ed much anger with me, and him also, who had brought you the news of my Love ; but that you for-

forbare not however to read my Letter, which with a feigned action of disdaign, you opened, and presently gave him back again, without saying ought else to him, than, Go tell thy Master, that his too great boldness does not please me, and bid him call to mind I am the daughter of a King: But Sir, said *Almerin*, at the recitall which he made of that adventure; Assure your self the fair *Orazia* loves you, she could not hide from me the least thought of her heart, her eyes reveal'd her most secret purposes, and though they had been shut up too, as was her mouth, I should have found that love was mix'd with that blood, which came so often up into her cheeks.

The Princess very well rememb'ring, with what innocency that action had passed, when she had counterfeited anger against *Almerin*, and that, with indeed a feigned anger she had opened that letter, which she had a mind to see, because to say truth she even at that time burnt for love of *Anaxander*, she could not chuse but laugh, and blush at once; and the Prince *Anaxander* being by that natural shamefastness sufficiently assured of the truth thereof, proceeded thus in his discourse.

You have known all Madam, said he, whatsoever hath since passed in that Court, and that as well, which does concern my love, as that which toucheth *Pirexenus* melancholy, who would be hardly seen in any company, and cloathed in a long and mourning habit, which yet more his heart put on, did plant a grief and sorrow in the minds of all that saw him. You saw

law, how notwithstanding the most strong commands given by the King your father against singular Combates, whereunto those of this Kingdom more than all I know, are most addicted, and which, but yesterday with so much earnestnesse was reinforced, I slew that proud *Lerian*, who, through his jealousie of the extraordinary favors I received from the generous *Aronthus*, challenged me, who thought, I had diverted from him, those affections he pretended to deserve: and how after that Combate I had enough to do, to save me from the rigor of the Law, if the Prince your brother had not engag'd himself, in my affairs, and urg'd the service I had done him: You have I say, seen all these things Madam, and divers others, which I cannot but unnecessarily repeat; and therefore mean to tell you only what you do not know.

A little before that news came to the King your father, that those two revolted slaves, the perfidious *Rozalcan* and his brother, not contented to have made themselves Kings, and absolute Lords of the whole Kingdom of *Decan*, grown proud in their successes, would yet more advance their Victories, even to assault the King your fathers power, from whom they newly had usurp'd, and most unjustly taken the Country of *Canara*, with those three goodly Cities, *Onor*, *Mangalor*, and *Baticulus*, which bordered on their neighbourhood, and lay convenient for them; a little I say, before this ill news arriv'd at Court, we were in a maze to see comming towards us, *Nesander*, whom we were forc'd to leave by reason of

of his wound, in the besieged City, who assured us, that the Princess *Orixa*, whom we mourned for, was well alive, and more than ever, beautiful.

I will not dwell in telling you, after what fashion sorrowfull *Piroxenus* did receive this happy news, which at a suddain overcomming him, thought by excesse of that unhop'd for joy to work the same effects upon his heart, that sorrow did; and truly Madam, I apprehended it my self with such contentment, for his sake, that I was like to fall into a Fever by the extraordinary motion of my spirits. But because we both made shew, to doubt the truth of what he told us so contentfull, though related by a servant of as perfect credit, as fidelity; *Neander* for our better satisfaction made us a discouſſe (as I remember thus,) of all had past at *Visaporus* ſince we left it.

Know Sirs, said he, that as soon as they had carried me into the besieged City, and that I had cauſed the bodies of the two Princes *Araxus*, and *Demoneax*, to be carried with me to have them buried (according to the order you gave) in their fathers burying place; Desiring to acquit my ſelf of ſuch other commands as ye had given me, as ſoon as I was laid in my bed, and that my wound was drefſt, I ſent to entreat the wife *Evander*, and the Princess Nurse, to come unto me, to declare them your intentions, which I in person could not execute.

Although the old man were exceedingly pleas'd to understand of your ſafe escape out of the

the danger of that sally, which ye undertook, yet was he extremely afflicted that he was enforc'd to lead his life so far off from ye. As for the Nurse, I cannot chuse but wonder that sh: had not died a thousand times of grief, since first sh: thought her dear, and beautious Mistresse lost: but when she went into her Chamber to perform towards her, her last offices, with grave *Evander* only in her company, she fell to admiration, that when clasping her within her arms, and with her tears bedewing all her face, she found a kinde of respiration, and that she mixt a sigh with hers, immediately she clap'd her hand upon her heart, where she perceiv'd the warmth was all retir'd, and holding of her arm, she felt her pulse began again to beat. *Evander*, cry'd she out, in great amazement come and draw nearer, I believe the Princess is not dead, and if I am not deceived in my belief, since your knowledge hath a great extension, lend her readily your aid.

The good old man, at first imagined the Nurse had somewhat lost her understanding, and that her passion for *Orixa*, made her think that real which was only strong in her desires, because it was now fourteen hours that she had lain as dead, without either pulse or heat, or motion: But comming nearer, he found the same appearances of life, the Nurse had noted; then cast he presently cold water in her face, and made her fumes, and practis'd all the means which in the like extremities are held requisite, because indeed, the Princess, whom they took for dead, was only fain into the last great conflict betwixt Nature, and her grief.

a deadly swooning, which the Greeks call Letargy, which as *Evander* tells us, is only a forgetfulness, not barely for that, in that miserable condition a man forgets every thing, but also that nature forgets her self, and quits her functions.

The Princess sences then, by *Evanders* remedies being well come togeter, she opened first her eyes, and was agreat while dazled, not knowing whence she came, or where she was, and not of power to speak a word: but when she came to full remembrance, she enquir'd, what was become of *Piroxenus*, and shortly after she demanded how the state of the besieged City stood, and how her friends all did; But *Evander* keeping from her the misfortunes hapned in her houle: Madam, said he, take courage, for if you preserve your self all will go well, and I assure you, *Piroxenus* florisheth in life, and glory.

At two or three daies end, he found a great amendment in her, and thought it fit not to make known to any body that she was reviv'd, but when she wondred, that the King nor Queen, her brothers, nor your selves had come to visit her, after a number of excuses, and disguisements, *Evander* was at length enforc'd to tell her even the naked truth, of that lamentable History, in which she found yet cause of comforting her self, for that her husband liv'd, and that her self remained only heir unto the Kingdom of *Decan*, the gods undoubtedly would guard her, since they had had such a particular care of her life, untill that time.

I will not repeat you the complaints she made ; unfeignedly, they were extreme, and if any thing oblig'd her to out-live her Parents, and without desperation to endure their loss, it was the comfort only they had given her, in assurance, that her Husband liv'd in his escape ; who taking it for granted she was dead, as all we did, he had resolv'd to follow her, but that his friend had hindred him, and by constraint enforced him to live for love of him ; though, in such case, as by affliction he was cast into, death had been sweeter to him far than life ; and that no longer able to endure that City, which had heap'd so many miseries upon him, he undertook that sally which succeeded to them, and had been so fatal to the brother Princes, who could not with more glory have expir'd. At length, Madam, said *Evander* to her, where ever *Piroxenus* be, I can assure you he is living, if a continual tract of torments may be called life, and even as soon as *Neanders* wound is whole, he shall go tell him how you do, and well I know, those Princes will use all their power to settle you again within your fathers Throne. Meanwhile, I pray, have patience, Madam, and take comfort from the gods : but because all the world thinks you are dead, and that the noise therof is spread into the enemical Camp, I think tis best to let it run so still, and even that all the inhabitants of *Yisapurus* may believe it likewise, that when the enemies shall become Masters of the City, which in a day or two will be, when I have capitulated with them, they may not satisfy their cruelty on you,

you, who would undoubtedly aswage their tyranny. Meanwhile you should conceal your self, and taking on you another name, and parentage, should passe as a kinswoman to your Nurse, who shall take you into her house which she hath in the City, wherewe desire we may to morrow, convey you secretly.

The Princeſſe who expected aid and Comfort no where else except from us, did all she could to pacifie her sorrow in obediſſe to the Counſel we had given her, and, when ſhe was in place of ſafety, Evander call'd the chiefeft of the City to my Lodging, who being battered with their loſſes and misfortunes, were of our opinion, that it was expedient, they ſhould ſend to tell the two usurpers, that the Magiſtrates were ready to give up themſelves unto them, as their Lords, and Malters, on condition they ſhould uſe them fa- vorably.

Rozalion, and Zabrin, whose great fury died with thofe, whose lawfull poſſeſſion of the Crown flood as an obſtacle to their ambitious deſires, received acceptably ſuch juſt terms as we propoſ'd to them, and having granted all we aſk'd, we open'd them the gates. As ſoon as they had taken poſſeſſion of the Royal Palace, and ſtrongplaſtes, they ſetit their Army, being well paid, into ſmall Towns, and Cities, bordering about them, into Gaſtſon: and took the dead King Demonaſtis Naires under their command, and uſ'd the inhabitants of that unhappy City, as their Subjects, not their enemies. As for my part, they offred me very good conditions, if I

would have serv'd them, and having learnt who *Evander* was, they gave him goodly presents, for *Alcidaris* King of *Cambayes* sake, to whom he did belong, and whose good will they passionately desir'd, and sent him to his Master.

He took his leave of me with tears in his eyes, and gave me a great charge of you at parting: Haste thee *Neander*, said he, to be well, and go finde out our Masters, with as much good speed as may be, and tell them from me, they no longer please themselves to go unknown; for I foresee more miseries do threaten them, under the names of *Ariomant* and *Calistenus*, and bid them not forget the hazards they have run, whiles they were known as *Taxilus* and *Cleontus*. As for me, said the good old man, as soon as I have receiv'd the Princess's commands, I purpose to make all the haste my age will give me leave, to carry news of them unto their parents, if so the gods allow me strength enough to do my journey.

Orixæ meanwhile, under the name of *Asteria*, which she had taken on her, lived in private manner, in her Nurses house, and hopefull that she should again behold her husband, and recover by his courage, and his might, what was usurped from her, once her fathers just possession, she by some and some, forgot her past misfortunes, and resolved to think upon her self again.

As for my self (Sirs) because I had a bone which was exceedingly hurt, I was almost three months in cure, during which time the feign'd *Asteria* had recovered all her beauty, and strength, and having understood (which we were glad for,) that

for, that *Rozalcan*, and *Zabain*, making ill use of their prosperity, were gone to Conquer the Country of *Canara*, under the King of *Narsinga*; Cheer up *Neander*, said the Princess to me, the gods undoubtedly are weary of enriching more those Tyrants, seeing their arogance hath carried them to set upon the mightiest Monarch of the *Indes*, who well knows how to pay their rashness; and seeing thy Master, and his dear friend are at present with that King, whose rage our enemies have now provoked; Go, go with speed, *Neander*, to them, tell them I am yet alive, and that amidst a thousand crosses, and misfortunes, the gods have kept me to delight my faithful husband, from whom, for my past negligences, I crave humble pardon; tell them, they hasten to my succour, and use all their power with the King of *Narsinga*, whom the gods for punishment of our common Usurpers, have interested to revenge me. I have told you now whatever hath fallen out in *Visaporis* since your leaving it, which I have us'd much diligence to come and do.

Surely, Madam, this relation of *Neanders* did so mollifie *Piroxenus* heart, that at one time he shed both tears of joy, and of compassion; from that instant, he consider'd nothing, but which way to re-establish the deposed Princess, and revenge her wrongs upon her enemies; and Madam, as you know, there fell out happily a means, for but a little ere *Neanders* arrivall, intelligence was brought the King your Father, how that perfidious *Rozalcan*, and his brother, had by

force taken Onor, Mangalos, and Baticalus, three of the chiefeſt Cities of *Canara*; and was reported, that they purpoſed a farther Conqueſt, and at your loſſe to augment yet more their own poſſeſſions; which ſo incenſ'd the King, and ani- mated ſo exceedingly the poor *Aronibus* to re- venge, as he had need of no more ſpurs, than from his own reſentments: However *Piroxenus* and I, feigning at firſt, that we were noſt therin concernd, compaſſed to kindle ſuch a fire with- in his heart, boiling already with high rage, that whatſoever termes the two *Uſagars* offered him, could never work their peace, though neare ſo much to his advantage; then did he gladly re- ceive the off'res which we made him of our per- ſons to attend him in that War. But, for it was ſo eaſie a matter, to regain the Country of *Canara*, where the Enemy had ſent byg a part of their Army, and kept the other with them neer about *Visaporus*, we perſuaded the Prince, that there was much more honor to be gotten, to go and take thofe two Monſters, whiles *Lifimantus*, whose courage, and conduct the King of *Zeylan* had tried, and whom he had ſent to the King your Father to affiſt him in thofe firſt, ſhould go and lay his ſiege, to thofe three Cities newly taken from him.

This Counſell was accepted by *Aronibus*, who put it preſently in execution. *Lifimantus* was ſent into the Country of *Canara*, and had the honour to diuid the leading of the Army with the Prince your Brother, who led on his Troops, in great journeys towards *Visaporus*, where abode our

our common enemies; During our March, the
love he bare us was augmented by one half, in so
much, as on a day being in discourse of sundry
matters, he fell I know not how on our adven-
ture, which he had somewhat heard of, and
ask'd us, if we knew not what was become of
the two Princes of Cambaye and Cytor, who had
of late been in danger to lose their lives in *Visa-
pura*, disguising their names with *Taxitus*, and
Glanthus, and whether indeed, they died not there,
with the two Princes of *Decan*. He knew of that
Sally, where he believed we had all come short;
he likewise did believe *Orixa*'s death, which he
had heard from common noise, and was not ig-
norant, how that was the strongest consideration,
which had made us sally with such fury on our
enemies, and leave the beleaguered Town, which
was so many ways most horrible to *Piroxenus*; but
had not since that time heard speak of us; and
finding that he was inclinable to take us for those
same, for whom he did enquire, against the op-
inion that sundry others were of who had possest
him of our death, we thought, that we should in-
jure him, if longer we did hide our selves. And
therefore, Madam, we freely told him who wee
were, together as I have done you, the first occa-
sion of our journey, and all that hapned since our
leaving *Gouzerat*, unto the entertainment of my
love which I had made you. We told him more-
over, that the fair *Orixa* was still living, and
how we had understood it. I will not buse my
self to tell you of the joy he did concive, and the
causes which he made us, and his dear imbraces

of us: It is sufficient, Madam, that you have known the goodness of his nature, to imagine he omitted nothing, which civility, and honour, might enable him to our advantage; hee vowed to me, that although the King my Father disinherited me, which he could not but unjustly do, you should as soon be mine, as if I had the world in my possession, and that at worst, *Narsinga* we should share betwixt us. He witness'd no less desire to favour *Piroxenus* his pretensions, and swore he would restore his spouse unto her Fathers Throne, or die in that behalfe. Alas, Madam, unwittingly he by those words did prophesie his own misfortune; for as you know he perish'd in that glorious design, which with his life he did accomplish.

He had in short space, put all those Cities of *Decan*, which were neer to *Visaporus*, under the King your Fathers subjection; and having known that the enemy kept the field, and that they dar'd not to immure themselves, he resolv'd to give them Battell, where we observed such acts of his, as are not equalled by any History: among other exploits worthy of memory, he killed *Zabain* with his own hand, and had from *Rozalcan*, his mortall wound, which quickly after we revenged; for when I saw him hurt, who never parted one step from him, I rush'd with fury on the guard about our enemy, and seconded by the incensed courage of *Piroxenus*, I found no Arms defencable against my hewing blade; I in one instant overthrew that rabble rout, and took their leader Prisoner: in short, we won the Battell, whose

whose whole glory does belong unto the generous *Aronthus*; we had him carried, sorely hurt, into his Tent, but when we knew his wounds were mortall, and that he had not above two houres more to live, we bare with more impatience far, the loss of him, than we had done the victory, if we had lost it.

At this cruell remembrance, *Anaxanders* eyes grew full of tears, and were soon, by the Princess, seconded, she loved so dearly that same Brother, as that the sorrow she conceived for his death, surmounted far the secret joy which she might take at her inheritance: she had so excellent a nature, and was so full of true and eminent vertues, as that her reall sorrow kept her from any sense of Glory, for her future elevation to *Narfinga's* Regall Throne, which would have shaken any mind, and reason save her own, and overthrown undoubtedly whatever heart had not been well compos'd.

I must make an end, Madam, continued the Prince *Anaxander*, though not without renewing, both as well my own, as your displeasures: The poor *Aronthus* seeing we despaired of his life, did all he could to make us willing of his death; and his great courage prompted him to utter, though in dying, a number of exceeding brave things, which by his people were taken for as many marks of his admired generosity; He charg'd them all to give obediance to *Piroxenus*, and my self, to finish what had been so well begun, and that without declaring to them who we were, because we had entreated him he would

would not ; He only told them, they should follow us to *Visaporus*, which he believed could not hold out long against us, seeing the Rebels which were overthrown, and all their purposes destroyed by the Battels lost.

When he at large had uttered his full intentions, he worthily rewarded all his servants, and gave fair gifts to those who had well serv'd him in that war ; and having with all fervency, and zeal, commended his soul unto the Gods, not willing to trust his Secretary, he called one of his Squires, even him, who two dayes since, I followed, where I had the honour of access unto you, Madam, and bid him get him Pen, and Ink, for that hee found himself yet strong enough to leave his last Will for his dear Sister under his own hand : before he had made an end of it, seeing his heart to fail him, he charged *Saradyn* his Squire, who is now yours, to seal it with his Seal, and give it to no hand but yours ; death came so fast upon him, as he was constrain'd to leave it imperfect, but he had so much reason, as to see it Sealed in his presence ere he died, I believe, Madam, by that I have collected from your words since my return, his care did only tend to give you knowledge of our births, and that to mitigate your sorrow for his death, he would be fitt, should tell you of his quality, whose heart was vowed to you, and whose services you had not scorn'd. Then *Orazia* drew the Letter from her Pocket, whereupon they wept again ; and after *Alexander* had wip'd off his tears, he thus went on to end his Story.

Madam,

Madam, said he, as soon as brave *Aronthus* soul had taken flight among the Gods, we caus'd his body to be previously embalm'd, which though so inanimate, we accounted worthy of a Triumph, & so the King thought good to grant that honour to his memory, which could not be sufficiently perform'd towards so great a Prince; we therefore sent a Post unto the King your Father, to advertise him, of what misfortune had befalln his only Son, and that with common consens all the Army meant as soon as *Visaporus* should bee taken, to conduct the Corps to *Baticalus*, where we had understood the King, with all his Court, was gone, since *Lisimantus* by his valour had re-gain'd it from the enemy, and that we meant, if he so pleased, to accompany the pompe of his Funerall, with that of his Triumph, which he approved of.

Some few dayes after, *Saradin* departed with the dead Prince's Letter; and we, Madam, drew right to *Visaporus*, which was not three Leagues distant from us: but first we summon'd them to yield themselves, as we did also, unto those of *Gor, Ballagat, Chaul, Bider, and Danegat*, which were the Capitall Cities of *Decan*, and which we would reduce under obedience to *Orixa*, there was not one that made so much as shew of holding out against us: but having lost their lawfull Lords, and of themselves not able to maintain themselves, they voluntarily submitted to the King your Father, whose Authority they hop'd was much more pleasing, and more honourable, than the rule of two revolte slaves, which only force,

force, had made them subject to.

Madam, I fear to hold you over long, if I should punctually relate you all that hapned us in *Visa-porus*, where soon the Gates were opened to us, and, if I should tell you all the joy, and pleasures *Piroxenus* felt, when he saw, his dear and fafhfull *Orixa* in a private house, where she, unknown to any other save her Nurse, had liv'd under the name of *Asteria*: know only, Madam, that there never was so great equality of transports, or reciprocall embracements, as they two exchang'd, where I forbare not too, to take my part, as by the duty of my friendship I was bound, without impediment to theirs.

Piroxenus began presently to talk of re-establishing his Spouse, without expecting the King your fathers approbation, with whose Forces only we had compass'd our designes; but seeing that the heat of his passion moved him so forward, I restrain'd him; and far was that advised Princess, to whom we had already told all our adventures, and pretensions, from pressing us thereto: she would not give consent to be so much as known alive, till we were known unto the King. I mean, said she, to passe still for *Asteria*, whiles my faithful husband goes for *Caliphus*, and that *Anaxander* wears the name of *Arionant*: the gods forbid, that ever I delight to reign alone, or that I reckon the Decanians my Subjects till *Piroxenus* do receive the Oath of their Allegiance. Go then, said she, present your selves unto the King of *Narsinga*, like Princes as you are, and you, my fafhfull husband, do your

your best, that solemnly our Marriage may again be shortly witness'd, when *Anaxanders*, and *Orazias* Weddings are solemnized.

We did as she commanded, Madam, and leaving her in a mean quality as she desir'd, when we had left as Governor an old servant of *Aronthus* in the Castle of *Visaporus*, we took our leaves of her, and went to fetch the body where we left it, which in the pomp you saw, we followed to this City.

There *Anaxander* finished his History, and his dear *Orazia*, who for *Orixas* satisfaction, as her own, died almost, in her longing desire that they should shew themselves unto the King for such as really they were, pray'd them to be there again next evening, to resolve, how to contrive a matter of so great importance: Meanwhile, without more stay, our faithfull Lovers interchang'd their Marriage faith, which they confirm'd with mutual kisses in the presence both of *Piroxenus* and of *Lisimena* too. And being late, they were compell'd to part untill next night, although their hearts and minds were not at all divided.

The

341 siset 2 p bwa iobas

317

THE INDIAN
 HISTORY
 OF
 ANAXANDER
 AND OF
 ORAZIA.

The fourth BOOK.

 Ad the Princess been able to fore-
 see the mischief which by *Lisimantus* Page (the little *Aquilant,*) his treason was ordain'd
 them, they would not have per-
 mitted him so free accesses to the Garden with
 them as they did. I have already said, he was a
 spy for *Lisimantus*, who had gained him by flat-
 tery, and gifts, and having seen through certain
 rails, the two Princes enter at a secret door into
 the Arbor, without understanding either their
 discourse

discourse, or complements, imagining they had as much to say to *Lisimena*, as to her companion *Orazia*, he faild not on next morning early to advertise *Lisimantus* of it.

The Cavallier was yet in bed, where, notwithstanding, his amorous thoughts had not allow'd him any rest, when that unfaithful Messenger came to disturb his mind, more cruelly by that unhappy news, than it had ever been. Immediately, as tis the common custom of men in love, to think that only their Mistresses are look'd upon, so great a power hath jealousie over the highest spirits, he made himself believe that *Ariomant* (for he knew not *Anaxander* but under that borrowed name) was lov'd of *Lisimena*; and since that a great courage endureth nothing more impatiently than scorn, seeing another was admitted so his prejudice in private, and imagining, that that was the sole obstacle that hindred him from being lov'd of *Lisimena*, he resolves him instantly to take revenge of both, and to comprise as well *Orazia* as an accessary unto that Treason, which they us'd towards him in that common losse.

But his generousnes not suffering his choler in such sort to blinde him, or to be led unto so base a revenge, after a tedious consultation with himself, at length, his anger wholly bent to *Anaxander*, and although himself had but three daies before, affisted to renew that bloody edict against Duels, not able resolve to expell his imaginary enemy, but by honorable waies, without more ado, because his jealous fury would admit of

of no delay, he purposed to watch him, from that very evening when he should return unto his amorous appointment, that he might assign another, and provoke him to fight with him. He had understood from *Aquilant* by what way he had accustomed to enter the Garden of Fountains, and because he had also learnt that he came always accompanied with his friend, without farther enquiry, and dissembling what he thought, before *Aquilant*, he went to one *Zenobus*, whom he had made Governor of *Batocalus*, and of whose courage he had great assurance, having seen in severall occasions his performance, and drawing him aside, discours'd thus to him.

Brave *Zenobus*, thou knowest the love I bear thee, and after what manner I have ever trusted my important secrets to thy judgement, and courage; wherefore, I intend no longer preamble to tell thee that I need thy sword to aid me, in the demanding of reason for an affront I have receiv'd; It troubles me to take thee from that place so soon, so proper for thee, and which thou oughtest longer to enjoy, because, undoubtedly the rigor of the late Edict, will force thy absence; But I would swear, (so well am I assured of thy bravery,) that better fortunes could not hinder thee from running hazards with me.

A man that had not been very generous, would have been much amaz'd at this discourse, for one of these he must resolve, either to quit the Land, or else expose himself to an exemplary punishment to appease the Kings anger: But *Zenobus*, whose heart was good, and who besides his ob-

ligations to *Lisimantus*, found hi m'self engag'd to serve him for his honor sake, answer'd him freely, that he held it for great honor, that he would elect him for that occasion ; how that it was one of the greatest proofs he ever had receiv'd of his esteem, and friendship, and that he should nos so much as mention the Government of *Baticulus*, for that he never did account thereof, but as he had received it of him, and that he should gain more by following him than by a constant residence in one place, where he, after could not be eye-witnese of his fair exploits. *Lisimantus* very much pleased at that freedom, nam'd him the man, with whom he was to do, and having a neer guess at *Alexander*, and *Pirozenus* his swords, they fitted two of equall length. But *Zenobius* who was not so blinded with passion as *Lisimantus*, whilst the hour that should be favorable to his friends revenge approached, had the care to make provision for his surety, and his own : and forasmuch as they had purposed to fight by the light of the Moon, upon the Sea shorc, he caused a Bark to be ready to transport them into *Zeylen*, a sure sanctuary for them, when they should have slain their enemies, over whom they hoped for a suddain victory. *Lisimantus* approv'd of that design, because, if after that Duel, he should fall into the King of *Narsinges* hands, a most severe observer, and beyond imagination, of his Edicts, he must run a great hazard (although a stranger as he was,) to serve, as an example, and his services done the Crown might not (in mybe) have assured him. The heat

last of the day was over, and night by its sweet humidity, began to invite all the world to rest, except our Lovers, whom for severall respects it doubly disquieted: For *Alexander* who on the one side came accompanied with his friend, to bid farewell unto his Princess, feared to be too late at his amorous rendezvous, and on the other side *Lisimachus* feared his too late arrival; whose impatience scarce permitted any longer to defer his taking revenge.

He kept himself concealed in a by corner of the street, every minute complaining to his faithfull *Zembla*, that his adversary was too long a comuning; when he spied him appear with his dear *Pheruchus* walking a little before, going about the round, surveying every quarter thereof about, to see if he could discover any body. *Lisimachus*, and his second, instantly retired themselves to give them leave to come nearer the Princess Garden door, which stood betwixt shut, and open, to receive them: And when they were neare enough, say *Alexander*, cry'd *Lisimachus*, who therewithall stopt forth, say thou perfidious man, thou hast too long enjoy'd a happiness which I have better than thy self deserved, and is refused me, by ungratefull Fortune; I have prepar'd the other Gates, than those thou goest to, in the Garden: let us but draw aside a little, that we may not be interrupted, and I shall call thee my reuentation.

Alexander who discredited nothing, was much affrighted to see himself discovered; and believing that treason had been contrived for him, by

some one of the Princesses domestiques: but when by the brightness of the Moon, which was by this time well advanced he discovered *Lisimantus*, he was more than formerly, surpriz'd; for he knew he was in love with *Lisimena*, and thought his jealousie deceived him, however, finding himself offended at the injurious words, which inconsiderately he spake, that he had greater merit than himself, instead of more courteous saluting him, which undoubtedly he had done, if he had come with mildnesse to him: *Lisimantus* said he to him, had not thy choler too much at first transported thee, I would have plainly shewn thee thy mistake: but seeing thy presumption renders thee unworthy of excuse, I mean to shew thee presently, that in ill time thou hast delighted to offend a man, of greater justice than thy self. Lets talk no more, reply'd *Lisimantus*, and that as few may see us as we can, lets fight upon the strand which is not above two hundred paces hence, thou hast no reason to defer it till another time, because the Moon is bright, and I have brought a man to entertain your friend. Lets go said *Anaxander*, I am not so good at words, as actions.

Meanwhile that this was doing, the Princesses who heard confusedly the murmur of their voices, though ignorant of the cause, for fear of scandal, shut the door which was but little open: and when they found, that *Anaxander* came not, they imagined a part of the misfortune which had hapned, and thought that some one had watched the two Princes, and pricked onward with

with some just sense, had sought for reason, and that undoubtedly, that was the cause from which the noise they heard, proceeded.

Immediately the fair *Orazia* caus'd *Saradin* to be call'd to her, and with her eyes, laden with tears, conjured him to run to *Anaxanders* lodg-ing, and that if there he found him not, he should seek every where, and try if he could discover no body on the strand, because she was assur'd she heard some quarel at the Garden door. *Saradin* made all the haste he could to finde our combatants; but he had too late notice of it; for the busynesse was dispatched ere he found them, whose deplorable conclusion, fill'd him with compassion and constision; and had much more wrought upon his heart, if he had known but *Lifimantus* his story. But becausse there was never seen, so furious a Combate fought, as between those four, it will not be impertinent, to give you the description in a few words.

As soon as they were come, where *Lifimantus* had a mind to lead them on the strand, having cast off their Dublets, & unsheathe'd their swords, and that their seconds had seperated themselves about an hundred paces from them, that they might not hinder them, they witness'd all but one resentment, and who had seen them could not have discern'd the seconds from the Principals, so equallly were they incensed to revenge.

Anaxander, and *Lifimantus*, began first, whiles their friends were going off, and made an infinite number of thrusts in the beginning, to see if they could dazzle one the other, or set each other out

of guard : but being guided by an equal courage to assault, and seconded by as much dexterity to ward the blows, they fought a quarter of an hour without being able mortally to hurt each other ; they passed twenty times with equal nimbleness on one another, because they had agreed not to close ; and seeing that they could not that way compass their intents, they us'd a thousand taunts, and all the subtleties of Fencing, to undo their lives, so cruelly were they bent to one another : Their blows were so thick, that notwithstanding all their cunning in defense, they could not avoid an infinite number of hurts : so as at every step they made, the earth was stained with their blood, and who had seen their all-discoloured faces, would have said they had already lost a great abundance : but because they both had mighty hearts, they felt not weakness, but through the greatness of their courage, feeble as they were, they yet subsisted.

On the other side, *Pirowenus* having to do with a valiant enemy, had a hard task to overcome him ; at first they made five or six thrusts at one another, without hurt, and *Zenobius* trusting in his exceeding force, the second passe let fall his sword, to close, and grasp *Pirowenus*, whom he constrain'd to quit his likewise, that he might the better struggle with him : They long disputed after this manner, at length they came to ground, and *Pirowenus* no less strong than dexterous, had the good hap to fall upon his enemy, whom he might have strangled if he would, for that the fall was very foul. *Zenobius* finding himself in so ill case,

case; Sir Knight, cryed he owre, if we end not our Combate after another manner than this, it will not be in haste that we shall help our friend; it was not I that began said *Piroxenus*, thou wouldest fain prevail by thy might, and the gods have ordered that thy subtilty hath servd to thy prejudice: However, though thou art already overcome, to let thee know I can tell how to conquer every way, I give thee leave to take thy sword again, to defend thy self against mine, which is able to lay thee once more levill with the ground: and therewithall he rose and returned toward *Zenobus* with his sword in his hand, who being much broken by the greatness of his fall, fought not again with so much nimblenesse as formerly, although his courage were continually the same, he was therefore fain to recoil at thos gallants onsets *Piroxenus* gave him at the first, and in retiring had the ill fortune to light upon a stone, over which he fell backward, when instantly *Piroxenus* leapt upon him, and having made him yield his sword, he ran withall his might to succour *Anaxander*, whom he found fallen on one side, not able any longer to help himself, for the losse of blood which ran every where, out of his wounds, and *Lifimantus* on the other in the same condition.

They both yet breathed, when *Piroxenus* came neer them, but with very little sign of life. By and by, without staying to bemoan his friend, who had more need of ready help, than uselesse tears, he drew out of his pocket a precious Balm, with which he presently anointed all his wounds and

tear his shirt in divers places to bin them up a' well as he could. But as soon as he gave them air, he perceived him by little and little to vanish in his arms, turning sweetly his eyes towards him, without being able to speak one word.

Poor *Piroxenus* believing that his friend was dead, who was but in a swound, felt in his own heart deadly touches; and moreover fearing lest some Officer of justice might surprize the body in that unhappy state, and exercise the rigor of the new Edict on him, as an example, was in a grievous straight, and a thousand times tempted to despair, and open with his own hand a way through which he might follow his dear *Anaxander*.

Zenobius having on another side, found his friend weak, and at the point of death, ran hastily towards the bark which he had caused to be ready near the shore, not far from the Haven, and brought the Chirurgion which he had provided there, with the three Saylers, and having found that *Lisimantus* had yet some small motion of his pulse, they carried him upon a Coverlet into the Vessel, that they might preserve at least his body, and immediately hoyst sail, to leave the Coasts of Zeylan. Scarce were they unmoored, when *Saradin* arriv'd, with *Almerin*, and *Neander* the faithful servants of our two Princes, because for satisfaction of what the Princesse had told him, he had run first to *Alexanders* lodgings, and not finding him there, knowing how great confidence his Cousin and himself had of *Almerin*, and *Neander*, had lead them with him, that

that he might not fail of what he went about, which had been hard for him to do alone. But O ye gods, how sad and woful spectacle at once beheld they : At first they found one of their Masters stretched out in his blood upon the sands, having nor heat nor motion, and then the other desperate, weeping, and cursing heaven, that had preserv'd his life : none of them knew in that extremity what to resolve ; for if on the one side, they lamented for *Anaxanders* death, they feared on the other lest two or three fishermen who had seen the Combate might reveal it, and not daring to carry back the body into the Town, they neither of them knew what place of surety to dispose it in. In this confusion *Seradin* was dispatched, in behalf of them all, toward the Princess, to advertise her of this accident, that she on her side might try to remedy it, and prevent that he whom she had chosen for her husband might not again be unfortunate after his death.

The poor *Orazia* in the deadly apprehension of that disaster, which she had foreseen, had caused all her women to retire, and shut her self into her Chamber to entertain her melancholy alone ; when *Seradin*, in truth a little too inconsiderately, in fearful manner brought her the woful news of her Lovers death.

The word wounded her heart, as soon as her ear, and as a sharp dart, peirced it on every side ; she strove to resist the unhappiness which surprized her ; but she was taken at an instant, in so much, as staggering in *Seradins* arms who held her

her up, he was at length constrain'd to let her fall upon the Velvet floor clean lost ; he was ready to call her women to her aid, but, considering the accident requir'd but few witnesses, and finding in her Closet, some cold water, he cast thereof upon her face, and caused her eyes to half open : Madam, cryed he suddenly to her, come to your self, despair not before time, happily *Alexander* may not be dead : and that which makes me think he is not, is because you were your self even now, just in his plight, and I perceive you breath again ; then presently he unlaced her bodice, and when she had more liberty, she opened broad her eyes, which suddenly were drown'd in a multitude of tears : and when she would have unclos'd her mouth, to have seconded them with her complaints, and griefs, she could not utter more than two or three sight, which she drew from the bottom of her heart, and were as many witnesses of her most deadly sorrow. *Seradin* conceived by that action that she was not yet perfectly come to herself, and though her fair eyes were exceedingly troubled, he saw as clearly as in her heart, the second feebleness that threatened her, and cast water again upon her face and wrung her hands, and cryed in her ear, and us'd such means, as that at length, he got her perfectly out of her swoonings.

When she was ready to begin her complaints, one of her women took the boldness to enter her Chamber, to give notice, that a Gentleman desirous to speak with *Seradin*, about matters of great importance, expected him at the door. *Seradin*

radiu imagining it to be one of thosc whom he had left with *Anaxander* went forth with leave of the Princessse, and found it to be *Almeris*, who was come hasty to tell them that his Master li-
ved yet, and that some order or other must be speedily taken to preserue him, for that there ran already through the City a whisper of that Duell; *Seradin* intreated his patience a little, and ran into the Clost, to repair the evill, which his first intelligence had caused; The Princessse, commanded that *Almeris* should be let enter, who recounted to her his Masters adventure, whom they had lamented dead, how God be praised he was come again to himself, how they had brought him out of the way, and upon their cloaks carried him unto a green bed, where he was much better than upon the strand: but where the moistnesse of the night might however do him great harm, in case he were not suddainly succoured. Whereof they all three consulted, and *Seradin* having proposed to have him conveighed unto a Castle which he had some ten leagues off, upon the road to *Bisnagar*, the Princessse held it fit, without considering, in the trouble she was in, as well as the rest, that that Castle, was the first Lodging the King meant to take, who within two daies intended to depart from *Bacicalus* to return for *Bisnagar*; and having made choice of a very excellent Chirurgion, and the Princessse furnished the Litter, they went to take *Anaxander*, and together with *Piroxomus*, and *Neander*, con-
veyed him all the night as far as the Castle, where *Seradin* at first conceal'd him in a Cham-
ber

ber very private, for fear the King in passing might discover him.

As soon as he had fitted him with what was necessary, he left him in the company of his dear *Piroxenus*, and his two Gentlemen, and returned upon the gallop, to *Baticalus*, which was already full of that Duel. And to prevent a search, the Princess thought good to spread a noise, that *Anaxander* was slain, for that *Lisimantus* was seen fly, and that the fishermen who had reported it, had seen *Anaxander* stretched out in his own blood, without any appearance of life, lamented of his people, and bewailed of his friends, which gave an easie credit of his death. It was the absence only of those valiant *Cavalliers*, and of their friends, which gave suspicion they had fought: for notwithstanding the noise of their Duel, which had run through the City, had they returned safe, there being no man to accuse them, they had run no hazard, nor fallen into any kinde of trouble.

But, when the King found them all four away, and that he knew, that those from whom he expected greatest support, in the maintinance of his Edict, had been the first infringers: he raged, and swearing deepliy, that he would be revenged even upon the dead, commanded, that *Aniomantus* body should be sought for, to expose it, to the shame of punishment. I perceive said he, my authority is very openly scorned, and I were very worthy to be laughed at by my neighbours, if I endured the violation of an Edict, made but three daies since, for whose execution

I have so solemnly sworn upon the Altars. I vow again, even by my Fathers Soul, that *Lifimantus*, though a stranger as he is, shall repent him of it, and that he shall not so close keep himself in *Zeylan*, but I will one day finde him out to be revenged on him : As for *Ariomant*, who hath been as it were naturaliz'd among us, and who hath lived under my pay, I will, that he endure our justice, and that his body, dead as it is, be dismembred by the ministers of justice ; and I proclaim him, an enemy to my State, and Crown, whoever shall conceal, or assist to the close keeping of *Galistenus* : in continuance of this protestation, he promised the Government (which *Zenobius* had) of *Baticalus*, to whomsoever should bring him any one of those four, either alive, or dead ; immediately every man sets himself upon the quest : but there was too faithfull a care had of *Anaxanders* surety, whose wounds however great, being found not deadly, *Piroxenus*, and he, made but sport of that adventure ; they promised themselves, to spend the time merrily one day with the King of *Narsinga*, when they should return to *Gonzarat* in Princes equipage, having sent their Embassadors before them.

In the mean while, for fear lest the noise of that Duel, and the pretended death of *Anaxander*, spread through all parts, might not cause *Orixa*, whom they had left unknown in *Visaperus*, to suspect some disaster, they dispatched *Neander* toward her, for her satisfaction, and to tell her, the cause of their delay, assuring her, that as

soon

soon as *Alexander* should be recovered, they would travel for *Gouzerat*, and return with all expedition, in the quality they had promised her, taking with them only faithful *Almerin*, to serve them, as occasion offered it self.

On the other side, the King causing so exact a search to be made for *Ariament*, sent every moment to *Orazia* soul, most deadly fears, who doubting that her *Ariament* was not enough conceal'd, was a thousand times tempted to discover his name, and birth unto her Father, for avoiding such inconveniences as might happen: she was thereto more pressed, by the persuasions of *Lisimena*, who seeing the Kings rage each hour increase, for want of news, was of opinion, that by telling him the true extraction of those two Princes, (it was best to hold him no longer in error) who were not Subject to his jurisdiction, nor the observation of his Laws: But whatever great appearances obliged her to this discovery, *Orazia* feared to be worse than that word she had given the two Princes, not to make them known, unill they were returned to *Gouzerat*, and therefore entreated *Lisimena* to continue the secret, and not reveal it till the time were come.

So our two Heroes remain'd conceal'd in *Saradim* Castle, unill *Alexander* were recovered, and being both assured of their mistress favour, burne with one equal impatience of returning to their own Provinces, where they expected certainly, that the good *Borander* (who should have been long since returned) should have recognis'd

for them, *Alcidaris* good will ; but this sage old man was taken, and held sick, some six, or seven daies journey from *Viseporus*, which hindred the performance of his commission, so soon as he ought, and that he could not come time enough, to divert an Embassage, which tended to the ruin of *Anzanders* contentment, as you shall understand by what doth follow.

Alcidaris the great, had by the common noise, learnt all that had befalln his son *Anxander*, and his nephew *Pirocerus*, in the Kingdom of *Decan*, which gave him wonderful discontentments : And because in that great sally, they had made, where the two Princes, *Araxus*, and *Demonax* were slain upon the place, some of those, who fled from the confusion (as well as they themselves) had spread the news of their deahts, as in truth, few men knew what was become of them ; the King of *Cambaya* believing them out of the world, notwithstanding all their youthful parts, and follies past, was hardly able to be comforted : especially, when he reflected on their amiable presence, and the good education which they had gotten in his house, and that which added to his affliction, was to see, that that child, which remained to him by his former wife, was so unhappy born, as not be acceptable to one subject he had ; the most complacent, and soulest flattery of his Court, wanted boldnesse to applaud his ridiculous actions, or commend him, he never did any thing but out of season, if he had a mind to oblige, he did the contrary, and dulness was as natural, as vice unto him ; however, this

this unhappy father, who believed that he had no other child alive, finding himself obliged to marry him, not, for any good inclinations he had for him, but for the proper interest of his greatness, and to perpetuate his name, and memory, having known of the death of *Aronius* sole son unto the King of *Narsinga*, who had remaining, but one only daughter, heir to all his Estates, thought good, together with his Counsell, to seek her in Marriage for his son: for this purpose he dispatched *Pirobus* (who had worthily served him in divers other occasions) in an Embassage towards the King of *Narsinga*, as well to condole with him, the loss of his son, as to desire his daughter; of which, the young *Alcidaris* had no sooner understood, but he burst out a weeping as if he had lost all his friends. For he had fallen in love with a mean towns-mans daughter, whom by all means he would marry, and for her sake despised the love of the greatest Ladies, and the rarest beauties of the Court. This faithful *Pirobus*, whose age, and abilities made him very venerable, soon after departed from *Campanel*, and having learned on the way, that the King, to whom he was sent, remained yet at *Baticalus*, made so good journeys, as he arrived there, the very next day after that *Duel* had been fought.

The King received him magnificently, and dissembling the displeasure he took at that so late fought Combat, he resolved to give him Audience, before he would depart for *Bisnager*, that the grave old man might have leisure, and journey

journey to return. He knew not the evill condition of the Prince of Gouzerat, nor any thing but of the greatness of his race, and his possessions, for that indeed, there was not in all Indias a more mighty Monarch than the King his father. He stood not long deliberating, whether or not, he should satisfie Pirobus, and prefer the alliance offered by him, before all other that might be hereafter. And a speciall motive which so much rather made him give him his desire, was, the assurance given in the King his Masters behalfe, that he had but that child only hopeful to inherit four Kingdoms: And thus you see, how the King of Norsinge sent back Pirobus, with great embracces, and fair presents, and fully pleased every way with his so happy imployment.

Before he departed, he was by the Kings leave to kiss the hand of his future Prince, who having nothing dearer in the world, than that name of Condlay, to whose lovely Prince, she had alreadie vowed her self, receiv'd him with a smiling countenance, and desimbling the knowledge of his evill parts, for whom he sought her, said to Pirobus, that the gods had favored her too much, that had design'd her for the most perfect and accomplished Prince of Gouzerat. She was even on the point of opening her self wholly to the grave Embassador; because she knew he was the man that had treas'd the match for Anazarbus mother, and that she happily might do him an exceeding favour, to dotlate him his adventures, and to tell him where, with Pirobus, he was concealed, for having been one of that

Combat which he heard so much noise of in *Berisius* : but she thought best to say nothing, for fear of disobliging *Alexander*, who would not be known in *Nersinga* but with a Royal train, and worthy of the love he made to *Oraxia*.

However, because she had a perfect knowledge of her Lovers story, and because she had learnt it from his own mouth, that after the taking of *Visaporus*, the good *Exander* his old Governor returned to *Guanarat*, where he was to declare unto *Alcidoris*, the adventures of his son, and nephew, she very much wondered that *Pirobus* advised the King her father and her self likewise, that the Prince in whose behalf he was sent, was the only son of his Master; among other questions which she made him of the Kingdom of *Cambayz*, she askt him whins was become of the wise *Exander*, of whose abilities, she had heard so much discourse. Madam answered the Embassador, we know not what fortune he hath run since he stole from our Court to pursue the two Princes, whose losse we have felt so sensibly, as we shall never come again to our sclyres: and for mine own part, Madam, I should be the unthank-follett man alive, if I did not weep for their losse as long as I lived. The Prince is imagined by this discourse that some accident had befallen *Exander* on the way, for that his arrivall must needs have pleased chyd, and rather have obliged the King of *Cambayz* to dispatch *Pirobus* in *Aries* his selfe, than on the part of young *Alcidoris*, who for unforseenes killeth a thousand times a day the confidit scyver 201, before he cometh to *Guanarat*.

But, continuing her discourse, she asked him what assurance there was of the two Princes death, which he lamented. Madam answered *Pirobus*, the common report hath instructed us in their unfortunat adventure, they had in *Viseporus*, where they so beastlike were condemn'd to death: I know of each particular said *Orazia*, but certainly they died not there. This true, Madam, replied *Pirobus* that they died not in that conflict; but which *Viseporus* was besieged, where the fair *Orixa* died of her Feavor a litle after the King of *Decan* her father was murthered in his flight, by a serving-man, and, that that cruell end which was not yet come to her knowledge, had caused that of the Queen her mother, who sunk under the burden of her sorrow, you have understood, how the two Princes, *Anaxius*, and *Demonax*, finding themselves posse hardly to it, & fearing the two slaves who desired but their lives, caused *Alexander*, and *Pirozenus* our Masters, to think fit to hazard a sally upon the enemy, it being the only way they could attempt to avoid the fury of *Rozakar*, and *Zabein*, who would reign without impediment. Now, we are told, Madam, of all those who escaped living from that fatal sally, that our Masters were there slain, together with the two Princes of *Decan*; had it not been so, we should undoubtedly have since heard of them, but their deaths have been confirm'd to us by so many, that 'twere too great uncredulity to doubt thereof.

The beautiful *Orazia* seeing that this supposed death of *Alexander*, and *Pirozenus*, wrought

so real a sorrow in *Pirobus*, did think it charity to tell him the truth: however, not willing to do any thing without *Anaxander's* consent, and seeing that the King her father had yet three daies to remain in *Baticetus*, where the Embassadour had stayed him, she dispatched *Saradin*, whom she could only trust, and gave him charge to hasten to her Lover, with this advertisement, and to come back ere *Pirobus* (who was to depart the day following) should return for *Gouzarat*. Meanwhile, when the Embassadour taking his leave kissed her hand, she could not forbear saying to him, that she believed those he sorrowed for, were alive.

Saradin immediately mounted on an excellent Courser, galloped with all speed to his own home, and finding the two Princes together, for that *Piroxenus* since *Anaxander's* hurts, had not stirr'd out of his sight, he related to them the comming of *Pirobus*, the subje&t of his Embassage, and the discourse he entertain'd the Princes with, which much astonish'd them, and made them believe, that poor *Evander* was dead on the way. They deliberated sufficiently what to do hereupon, and whether it were not best to discover themselves upon that occasion, seeing that if they endured the Prince *Alcidaris* his suit, it might be feared, that the King of *Cambaya*, resolute upon that match, might in very few daies hasten the accomplishment. On the other side, *Anaxander* held it no way safe to declare himself so soon after that Combat, which had so much displeased the King, and did most wisely forsee,

foresee, that they might be blamed by an imputation, that being by reason of the greatness of their blisss assyred from the punishment, they had most rashly broken an Edict, which them-selves ought to have preserved inviolable, within the Dominions of a King, whom they loved, and to whom they sought to be allied: at length, after full consideration, knowing that *Pirobus* was the next day to depart from *Baticalus*, they resolved that *Piroxenus* should go all that night to way-lay him at his first daies lodging, and make himself privately known to him and trust with his discretion, the truth of all their adventures. *Saradin* took leave of them in this resolution, and very glad that *Anaxander* did so well of his hurts, there being hope that three weeks time would make him well, returned to his Mistress, who on her side rejoiced infinitely, as well for the recovery of her Lover, as for the purpose *Piroxenus* had taken.

As soon than, as the Embassadour had received the Kings commands, and the two Princesses of *Nersinge*, & *Zeylan*, and that he was departed for *Baticalus*, he was amazed to finde at his first journeys end, the King his Masters *Nephew*, the generous Prince of *Citor* expecting him: he at first took it for an illusion which deceived his eyes, but, when by his face, and action, and speech he knew him to be *Piroxenus*, he cast himself upon one knee, and weeping for joy, strove to have kissed his hand. But *Piroxenus* raising him up, venerable *Pirobus*, said he, my Cousin *Anaxander*, and my self have understood the cause of your

journey by a Gentleman, whom the Princess Orazia sent unto us, and because the request you have made the King of *Narsinga*, is utterly opposite to the contentment, of your young Prince, who contrary to the belief you have had, is still alive, I am as well in my own as his behalf, come hither to salute you, and to acquaint you, with the reasons obliging us to remain yet unknown in this Kingdom. And here *Piroxenus* made him an ample rehearsal of all their adventures, and whatever good or evill had befallen them since their sally out of *Visaporus*, where so many men thought they had both come short.

The good *Pirobus* felt so great astonishment at this recitall, and so great a joy, as with much difficulty could he make him answer; at length, having recollected his senses, and the liberty of his tongue. Sir said he, is it possible that two great Princes as ye are wou'd for meer pastime endure so many troubles, and crosses? Ah, how the gods have been favourable to us contrary to all expectation in restoring us the true props of our Crown, and disengaging our spirits from the just fear we had to yield in subjection all our lives unto a vicious Prince. And than he would have told him of the evill nature of *Alcidaris*, but that *Piroxenus* let him know that they had understood the whole story. Well than (Sir) said *Pirobus*: what please you that I do, will you have me go back, and change my errane to *Alexanders* behalf? I think the King his father will never disavow it, and the King of *Narsinga*, who hath been a witness of his valour, will be glad

to conclude the match without drawing breath, and specially, when I shall let him know, his daughter whom he loves so dearly shall be desirous to him. No, father (said Piroxenus) seeing it hath so fallen out, that sage Evander, to whom we dedicated our intentions, and whom we had desired to regain the King's good graces for us, hath met with some misfortune, go you with speed and supply his room, and obtain that the acts of our youth may be forgotten; thanks to the gods we have committed nothing worthy to be disavowed for rude, or evil natures, and I think truly we shall seem excusable in being considered that if we have been faulty, 'tis but for having rod much deserved, and when it shall be seen, that we have been so foolish nor so stopt'd but by our industry, we have obtained each of us a Kingdom. O God! Piroxenus said the gods favor you, we will shortly follow us soon as Alexander is recovered of his hurts: in the interim, do not forget to tell the King, and Queen, all that hath been fallen us, they will undoubtedly be much pleased at it, and specially, when they shall know, that my Orazia lives, and that her Kingdom, which we have helped to recover from the two slaves, Lisperone, will be hers without dispute, when the King of Narsinga shall, as you do know the strange History of her life.

Piroxenus would fain have seen Alexander before his return, but seeing that Piroxenus thought it not well, he went right to the port of Goa, to pursue his way to Gouzarat, and there to embark himself for saving much travel, and with tears in his

His eyes departed from *Piroxenus*, who returned to his Cousin with all speed at *Saradins* *Castile*, where we will leave him recovering his hurts, to tell you, what passed in the Kingdom of *Camayau* or *Chamayau*, and in the *City* of *Guanabon* about eight or ten daies after *Pircbus* departure from *Guanabon*, (the ordinary aboad of *Alcidaris*.) in his Embassage to the King of *Narfug*: the good *Emunder*, who long since went from *Yaponia*, and had been hardly used on the way, by a great sickness from which he had much ado to recover, living at length by the gods permission, at last arrived happily at the Capitall-City of *Guanabon*: where had ther been nothing considerable, but hiserson, which was dear to the whole Kingdom: till the Court had received an exceeding contentment at his coming; but without sum him it was known, that the two Princes were living, and that from the time they were supposed to be dead, they had performed a thousand goodly actions. Bonfires were kindled through the City, and there was not one, from the greatest yorhaldst, who did not witness their equal impatience for their return, upon which they alreadie established all the hope and safety, which his students of young *Alcidaris* had ever ravid from them. *Castile* *Chamayau* to

But that publick joy, however great, was nothing in comparison of the Kings and Queen *Anzantes*, who weary of the impertinencies of that Prince, ill affected by every body, which they had still before their eyes, and having forgotten all their anger, and resentments caused by the

the idle absence of *Anaxander*, and *Piroxenus*, whom indeed they had believed dead, failed not from that instant to make vows, and prayers for their preservation, and return. They caused their adventures to be told them a thousand times over, wherein, they could not enough admire the goodnessse of the gods, which had preserved them: their greatest wonder was, that *Orixz* yet lived, and had they heard it from others mouth then *Evander*, who had been witnessse of her resurrection, they might had cause to doubt it; for *Alcidaris* had understood by report, that her pretended death had been one of the principall causes, that had obliged our two young Princes to make that great sally, wherein it was believd they were slain: but when they knew by *Evander*, how, contrary to all hope she was recovered out of that deadly swound, and that she was alive, and well, in a private quality under the name of *Asteria*, in the City of *Visaporns*, which had been yield to the two slaves, and in which capitulation, he had assited, they wondred more than ever, for they had known all that had past since that Siege (during *Evanders* sickness in *Decan*;) they had learnt how *Rozalcan*, and *Zabarin*, having in pursuit of their tyrannical victory, usurped the Province of *Canara* from the King of *Nasinge*, had been castised by the Prince *Ariomant*: in short, they were not ignorant that that Prince aided by two valiant Persian Cavalliers, whom they had heard named *Ariomant*, and *Calistom*, had regained whatsoever was unjustly usurped by the slaves, which were in Battel de-
feated,

seated, the gain whereof, had cost the generous Prince Arontus life. Sir said Evander, interruping him, he who hath done so many wonder under the name of Ariomant, is no other than your son *Alexander*, and that *Calistenus* is his Cousin, who hath given no lesse testimony of himself by his arms. That word so much redoubled the joy of the Kings heart, as it shewed plainly in his countenance, and the good Evander, ravish'd to see their Majesties so attentive to his discourse, continued it as followeth.

When they purposed to disguise themselves under those two names, because they had been too well known by those of *Taxilus*, and *Cleontus*, which besides had been so fatal to them; they acquainted but their Gentlemen *Almeris*, and *Neander*, and my self, with that secret, and caused *Neander*, (who was carried sorely hurt into the besieged City) to entreat me, that I would happen to you to obtain your favor for them, which they believed lost: but thy misfortune stay'd me on the way, in a remote place from all commerce, where 'twas impossible to let you know what was become of me, or of the Princes. Undoubtedly they are yet with the King of *Narfinga*, unknown to any save the fair *Orazia*, to whom your dear *Alexander*, before he went from hence did vow himself. He afterwards told them, whatsover he knew of the History of the Loves of those two generous Princes, which was likely to have made *Almeris* to send another Embassador instantly to the King of *Narfinga*, but *Evander* diverted it: for seeing the War was ended,

ended, he assured the King, that they would return, as soon as *Azarias* Funerals were solemnized, for which they had understood so many sad preparations were making, in the City of *Batavia*.

The King and Queen, then expect *Pirobus* his return, who could not be long ere he came, intending to send him instantly back again in case they learnt that some new obstacle stayed those two Hero's in *Narsinga*. And to expresse the great commendation which they had received from *Evander's* news, and the other great services he had done them, they gave him the Government of *Batavia*, which had of late been vacant, and as soon as the good old man had a little repos'd himself at *Campain*, he departed by the King and Queen's leave, to take possession of it, promising to be with them again by that time *Pirobus* should be returned, to resolve with their Majesties of what were best to be done for *Azanders* contentment: for they were already resolv'd fully, to give *Orazia* to him, in case that *Pirobus* had obtained the promise of her, and thought the change would not be unacceptable to the King of *Montray*, who had been witness of the fair deeds of their young Prince.

Not above three daies after, the good *Evander* arrived at *Batavia*, about the evening, one of the Port guard came to tell him, that there was arrived a forcen Vessel weather beaten, & seemed to be rather forced in by contrary winds, than come voluntary, wherin were two Cavalliers of good countenance, who craved leave to refresh themselves

themselves in the Town, the most eminent of them was in ill case, being hurt in divers places of his body. Now by reason that place was of great importance to the King of Cambaya, they accustomed to keep a good guard, and to suffer none to enter, whose name, and quality and business therer was not known, and because those two Gentlemen who arrived then newly in that Vessel, being ignorant of the custom, had refused to name themselves, advertisement was given the Governor, and his farther pleasure demanded. Evander imagining that it might happily be the two young Princes, his Pupils, who it may be, would not discover themselves, till they came to Court, and surpriz; all people, he went himself unto the Haven, and borded the Bark, where in he found a yong Knighe lain all his length upon a Mattereffe, who alchuough he seemed greatly suffering by his hurt, which the tempest, had augmented. In wch notwithstanding, a certain majesty in his eyes and face, which made him reverenced of all that saw him. Evander knew well enough, that twas some personage of note; and as he was extremely full of charity, and hospitable, seeing the Gentleman who accompanied him, would not tell his name, he thought however that the laws of civility did command and oblige his succour, and to offer them not only the Town, but his Castle also, for their better accommodation. The strangers accepted his offer, and so much care was had of him, that was hurt; as that in eight, or ten daies, he gave undoubted signs of an approaching health. Now

as he was very generous, and infinitely sensible of the good entertainment, and usage shewn him by *Evander*, he thought he could not do less in gratitude, than discover himself unto him, that he might know he had obliged *Lisimantus*; that valiant *Lisimantus*, who had got so great a fame, and whose glorious name was renowned through all *Afia*. Poor *Lisimantus*, how much had it been better, that thou hadst not discovered thy self, than to have payed so dearly for the honour given thy excellent vertues, at thy first coming; at least shouldest thou have been contented to have told thy name, without particulars of thy quarrel, which will set thee into the strangest confusion, thou yet ever sawest.

Evander, knowing that this stranger was the valiant *Lisimantus*, who had so worthily served the King of *Zeylan*, and who so lately had perform'd so brave exploits in the Kingdom of *Narsinge*, had a double cause of being glad, not only, for that he had it in his power to oblige a man of that condition, but that he assured himself, he should learn news of *Alexander*, and *Piroxenus* under the borrowed names of *Ariomant*, and *Galissenus*: but before he enquired, seeing that the Cavallier disposed himself to recount unto him his adventure, and how after being so grievously hurt he came to the Port of *Bazain*; being very glad to be enformed, willingly gave his attention, and *Lisimantus* innocently began his discourse, without considering what manner of man he was to speak unto, or what kinds of people he was to have to do with.

Know

Know (said he) most reverend father, that after my triumph over the King of Maldives, and if I had set all the Island of Zrylan at quiet, and been very helpful to the King of Narsinga peace, I quitted the War; and finding again in Batavia the only object of my passion, that adorable Lavinia, who had always payed my love with ingratitude, and but whose name, I well perceive I still alone possess, my flames renewed, and I set my self so to the quick sollicited by my amorous desires, as I used all manner of subtleties, and invention to be in private with her: but she ungrateful, who never sufficiently acknowledged the services which I have done her Crown, augmenting her disdain, as my pains grew, instead of enduring me near her, as my fidelity alone obliged her enough, rebuking and repelling who soever spake to my advantage, she at length committed the most notable Treason against me that was ever conceived against a miserable Lover.

There was in the King of Narsinga Court, a young Knight of Persia, very accomplished indeed and worthy of great praise, who having by much industry the honor to be known by her, was notwithstanding, preferred before my long and faufull services. I understand by a little Page of the Princesse, that every night, he was brought secretly into her company, and spent six hours together with her, and how that ungrateful Prince basethed moughs but love for him: I will not deny, but that henceat, so jealous a madnes in such sort transported me, as no man able to endure

endure the happiness of that Rival I waited for him on no evening, where he vsed to passe towards his amorous rendezvous, and not able for my anger to understand his reasons, I call'd him instantly to fight with me. *Evander* who with impudence looked that he should name that young Knight, and finding that he was too long about it, interrupting him, demanded it. His name was *Ariomant*, (said *Lisimantus*;) and well said *Evander*, full of fear, what is become of him, I slew him, said *Lisimantus*; and truly I have since lamented it, for a more valiant Knight I never met.

He was about to continue on his discourse, and tell them how after the death of *Ariomant*, whom he verily believed was slain, (because *Zenobus* had assured him, that he saw him stretched out in his blood without warmth, or motion) being in but little better case himself, he was carried to a Bark, which attended him, and how thinking to avoid the coast of *Zeylan*, to shun the King of *Narsinga* his anger, whose Edict they had broken, a contrary wind arising, which begot a furious tempest, had cast them on the Coast of *Cembaya*, near the Haven of *Bazair*. He was (I say) about to have recounted all these particulars, but that he was prevented by an accident which did surprize him, and which no less amaz'd all that were about him, than himself; for at the recital of *Ariomant's* death, *Evander* fell into a swound, on *Lisimantus* bed. They all ignorant of the reason of this sudden change, threw water in his face, and when he was come to himself, with a

deep sigh, cry'd out my friends, we have embrac'd the murderer of your and my Master, and uttering these words, he gave plain evidence of a second weakness which grew on him; but being prevented by the ready help administered. Unhappy, and most cruel hospitality (said he) we shew kindness, and are civil unto one, who vaunts, that he hath cut our Princes throat, and who unjustly stirred his courage, and without cause provoked it; Let the wicked man be set safe (added he) and seize upon his second in the quarrel; and as they are, let them be instantly conveyed towards the King, that even himself may order what he please concerning them.

Immediately the guard that was with ~~Evander~~ bound the poor *Lisimachus*, as he lay in bed so weak, but half recovered of his hurts, and set'd on *Zenobius* as well, whom with his friend they put into a Chariot, to carry them without delay to the City of *Cumpanel*, where the King of *Cumbayawar*. The people of *Bazain* when they knew that those two prisoners which passed in the Chariot, had slain their Prince *Anaxander*, for the acceptable news of whose safety, they had lately made Bonfires, were so provoked, as had it not been for *Evander's* authority which restrained them, I verily believe they had stoned to death those two unhappy ones or else dismembered them alive.

On the other part, the generous *Lisimachus* having from the first known for what cause he had been used so rigorously, by a man from whom

had received so much courtesy; so
that he had too law, for having named
him a scoundrel though he had separated from the
world, and whom till that time he had taken but
for an ordinary Knight; but seeing that after
the Law of hospitality, so sweetly observed in
front of him, so great inhumanity was used to
wound him, this great courage could no longer
abide, and desirous of himself to Evander, who
had mounted him on horseback, compassed a
course with Malibres: What means all this (my
father said he) must I be like those ancient sacri-
fices which were wont to be crowned with flow-
ers before their being slain? do you believe that
all those pearls you have given me, and flowers
of Riberwick which you have prodigally wasted
in my behalf, do make your cruelty the sweeter?
What odious custom is it you practise, to make
such fat appearances to those, you do design for
punishment, like choic Sea-monsters, who seeming
mild, charm the passengers with their pleasant
suggestions, for no other end but to destroy them?
We suffer this for you are hospitable to strangers?
We suffer this for you use the afflicted, who seek their shelter
in your arms, when they are under persecution?
We suffer this for you are ill-fortune? Evander withdrew him-
self into the Charlote for fear he might be for-
med; he was in such manner wounded, as
he confound but his own grief, and in that
despite his Lords flesh, was nothing moved by
Lombard's approaches, or complaints.

During the mean time, that the false news of
Lombard's death, shall with him be carried to

the King of Cambaya, at Campanel, lets make a turn into Nasinger, to see how he does of his wounds; and the King's departure from Baticadu, to return for Bijnagar.

As soon as that magnanimous Prince had answered Bimber his demand, and that he had sent him back, laden with presents, and honors, and having no more to do in the Province of Canara, and finding that notwithstanding the strict search of the Combatants, no news was to be had; after having placed a new Governor over Beticalus, in Zambus his stead, he departed with his whole Court, but carried with him, his resentment, and wrath against those, who with so much impudence had violated his Edict, and resolved where ever they were found, to punish them with rigor.

The fair Orazia, who saw him willfull in that bloody resolution, was much disquieted, and her heart troubled, with divers, and sundry misgivings, when she perceiv'd the Court drew neer to Sardam Castle, wherein was hid, the richest treasure of her soul: if on the one side, her fear of his discovery did trouble her, the pleasure of her hope to see him, was so acceptable, as both compar'd, her joy was greater than her sorrow, and her hope prevail'd above her fear. At worst, she thought the danger of his being found in that place, would not be great, because it would be easie for her to prove his birth, as well by Arritor's declaration, whose letter she kept, as by Lefusina's testimony, who had heard all the adventures of his life. However, though she found

much safety in all these proofs, she was not without fear, when the King whom she saw so severely entered the Castle, she at first imagined, that some of Saradins people who had seen the two Princes coming, might for hope of recompence betray them; but she was soon assured by the Master of the house, who answered for the truth of those that guarded them, and who promis'd she should see them, if she might trust one of her women, for they were lodged over her Chamber.

He had forbidden the way to that retired part of the house, making the harbengers believe, that they were Store-houses, where he had set certain Household-stuff, and reserv'd it for himself alone, and those whid had care of the Princes, and the way to go unto them when he pleased. In so much, as when night came, the Princesses, who would lye together as they often did, feigning to be weary of their journey, retired betimes, and would not suffer any of their women to lie that night in their Chamber; they only call'd for a watch-light, for *Orazia* seemed, as if she would read in her bed. When they were laid, they sent away their women, not daring to trust any one of them, and when every body was asleep, they rose softly, & cloathed one the other, to go to Saradin, who expected them at the door, and was to conduct them, where the two Princes were; *Orazia* would never endure that any other should have knowledge of that important secret, which she would have concealed even from her dear *Lisimach* however well she was assured of her faithfulness; had not her company been then so necessary to her.

This fair stranger Princess, had never been at ease since *Lifinus* combat; for as I have already said, she lov'd him secretly in her heart, although her glorious courage never suffered her to shew it; and for she had understood nothing of him, she feared somewhat worse had befall him, than had to *Alexander*, and what was grievous to her, was, that she dar'd not openly enquire after him, besides, that very few were able to say what had become of him: But *Orazia* promis'd her, to enquire of *Piroeenus*, who better than any other, could tell whither hec were alive or not, being hec, who had advanced himself to part them, and who had found them in the lamentable case, which I have told you. Each then cast a robe about her, and fisted their hair as well as they could, and their naturall graces surpassing all, that art could adde unto them, they thus went, to the sick Princes Lodgings, where *Saradin* conducted them.

As soon as *Alexander* saw appear before his eyes, the onely beauty of the world whieh hec ador'd, accompanied with her dear, and faithfull *Lifinus*: My Ladies (cryed he out) is it possible that you have done me this honor, & take so much paine for a subject of so mean importance? Receive your self once brave *Alexander*, answered *Orazia*, and you shall see of what importance your health is to my contentment. But I conjure you to conceal your self as much as you can, whiles you are in our Countries; for the King my Father, to whom you will not yet discover your self, chunders extremely against

you, and my self, as well for diversion of his mind, as that you might surprise him wholly at your return, have sown the news of your death through all the Court. Were it true indeed, replied *Alexander*, your only presence, and words, coming from so fair a mouth in my favour, were sufficient to restore me again to life. But, Madam, do not think that I can conceal my self, however carefull I may be to do it, nor, do you think, that my wounds are secret, no more than those which your fair eyes have caused in the bottom of my heart; since you are privy to my evils, I believe all the world is full of them, wherein only are to me considerable. But, said he, smiling, and striving to take the Princess,徒 to kill it, I believe, Madam, you are come hither of purpose, to tell me of the good fortune, which the marriage of my Brother *Alcidaris* promises you, to whose merit you are dedicated; and that you do me the honour to visit me, as your Brother in Law, rather than as your servant; the Princess who could not endure jesting upon that subject, I do not think, said she, with a tone more serious, that you have misunderstood the answer I gave *Pirobus*, and which I by and by communicated to you by *Sarodim*; to wit, that I accounted my self too happy, in that heaven had ordained the most perfect and accomplish'd Prince of *Gonzarit* to be my husband, for you know better than I, that that praise can belong to man save your self, and that having made me know the wants of *Alcidaris*, I should seperate my self as far from his face, as you are from his ill behaviour. *Anax-*

Anaxander could not forbear laughing, to see her justify her self so seriously, in a thing, which she had said to his advantage, and finding, that she was a little moved: How, Madam, said he, would you have so ill an opinion of me, as to be perswaded, that I should think you guilty of loving a fool? I pray believe, I have too good a one of my self, and that I have too many testimonies of your love, to imagine you were pleased with *Alcideris* suit; but I thought, that in talking of so ridiculous a man, a little sport had not been out of season; and to say the truth, although he be my Brother, I cannot think on the description made me of him, without bursting with laughter.

During their entertainment with such like discourse, the Princess of *Zeylan* entertained *Ptolemus*, and without seeming to have any interest in *Lisimachus* safety, making him tell her every particular of the combat, she understood, that he had been carried (very much hurt) aboard his bark, but that he thought him not in worse plight than *Anaxander*, and that where ever he was, he thought him still living. This assurance gave great cause of comfort to *Lisimena*, who in truth, feared nothing more in the world, than the death of that accomplished Knight, who had performed so many brave actions, for the love of her, as of himself; besides, that she knew that last encounter grew, but from the extreme affection he bare her, which was grown to such a pass, as in his very despair he could endure no rivals.

They were all four, more than two hours together, having no other witness of their content-
ment

more but Saradin : but when there was a word, of parting, sorrow trod short upon the heels of joy. And what ever meant Orazia used to dissemble her displeasure, it was so plain to see in her fair eyes, bedew'd with tears, as Anaxander could not restrain himself from seconding them with his, in that tender motion which did scarce him, and a thousand times kissing that adorable Princess hands, he made her as many protestations of internall constancy ; then, in presence of three witnesscs, they renewed with extreme, and reciprocal affection, their promises of marriage, which they had formerly made in *Barcalus*, desiring the Gods to extirminate the first of them, that should break faith.

They being thus fortified by that mutual assurance, finished their adieus, wherein, Anaxander promised his Princess, that believng himself to be able in a short space to depart from thence, for *Gouraz*, he would return sooner than she thought, for the accomplishment of both their wishes. The night being well spent, the two fair Princesses returned to their Chamber, where they entertain'd themselves untill day, which no sooner appeared, but the King, who was already clothed, caused them to be advertis'd that they should make themselves ready to depart, if they desired to avoid the heat of the day, which the beginning threatened ; they shut not their eycs all that night, and yet Orazia, desiring nothing more in the world than that the King her father were departed from that Castle, where she had never been in quiet ; she suddenly made her self

self-much, and having again seen a new comple-
ment by the young Prince Alexander, she ascended
(with him) her Chariot, and so follow-
ing the King, she little and little, lost sight of
the Castle, which by long as she was able she kept
within her eye. I

The amorous Prince, whom she had left be-
hind her, did full dearly for the pleasure of her
visits, for he was so much moved by excesse of
joy, which his Mistresse presence caus'd him, as
he fell into a violence Fever, which accident ve-
ry much retarded his recovery: but let us leave
him to amendment by a long rest, untill a per-
fect health grow on him: Let likewise leave the
King of Maringe arrived at Bisnagar, where he
did a thousand honors to the Princess Lismena,
who would not permit him to accompany her,
any further: and let us suffer that fair Princess
to depart, who although she returned to the King
her father, and to an Island, which the Arabians
by their tongue call the land of delights, and the
Indians, the Paradise of the earth; and that over
and above those considerations, she hoped to see
her Lovelastly here, could not chuse but be ex-
tremely affrighted, when departing from Orissa, she
left the sweetest conversation she had in the
world. But so I say, leave all these matters as
they are, and turn to Cambay, and see that
magnificent Knight, whom Bawader conducted to
the great King, who arriv'd at Cambay, and who
had himself arm'd himself of Anaxanders

After from the King who told of this sad news,
it

It was as much as he could do to live for sorrow. Unfortunate *Alexander* (said he,) must I lose thee again the second time, and be destined so foul of the hope was given me, that I should see thee verilike? Ah, *Evander*, how unacceptably hast thou visited me? my rage was over, and I had dried my tears, caused by the imaginary loss of my son, and shouhaft let me know his being alive, and his brave actions, but to increase my sorrow for his death indeed.

Great was his grief, but the Queenes extrem; That fair Princess, who was but newly come from giving the Gods thanks, for the recovery of her only son whom she had so lamented, touch'd to the quick by the sense of that irreparable loss, and for that time losing all patience, And overcom'd modesty, could not forbear accouling heaven, and injuring its powers. Ye unjust gods (said she) whom too in vain I have invoked, with so great servency, and zeal for my sons safety, I see plainly ye are deaf, that have not hearkened me: he that burns incense on your Altars souldier deceiver himself, your power is but opinion for have you any, it serves but to offend those, that distressed, make their vows to you. Alas I had injur'd my dear child, but for invoking you, had you even since my vows, and prayers, had forbad him from me. I perceive, my dear *Mercurius*, that I have lost thee for ever, I shall be more for thee in this world, and yet where ere thou art I will resolve to seek thee, and die for sorrow, if no other remedy: But ere that be, I mean to thank thy good Angel, and since thy

mertherer

murthener is fallen into our hands, I promise thee to be merciful on him,

These words served but to augment the King's displeasure, who was stricken to the heart, as well may be a father who hath lost the honor of his house, and hope of his Kingdom : However, he was infinitely just, and generous, seeing it was that brave *Lisimachus* whom *Evander* had brought, whose known valour was renowned every where, he thought it would be too great an act of baseness, and inhumanity, to revenge his sons death on him, who had slain him like a gallant man in Due, and unknown, but by a borrowed name, which he had taken ; and thought it an action of a great King, to send him to the King of *Zylen* without punishment, and seeing too, that *Anaxander* could not live by tothen death.

But however absolute he was in his Kingdom, he could not then be Master, his Subjects too much loved the memory of their Prince, to suffer his murthener to scape unpunished whom they had in their custody : And seeing that the great *Antikleidous* inclin'd to mercy, all the Judges assembled themselves suddenly, and seconding the Queens angry purpose, they hastned *Lisimachus* judgement, and that very day condemned him to die. As for *Zenibus*, they judged him to a perpetual imprisonment, who had not escap'd so cheap, but that he aversed himself overcome by *Piroscus*, whom he assured them, he left alive, and weeping by his dead friend.

When the sentence of *Lisimachus* condemnati-

on

spoke unto him, that great and invincible power which had scorched death, in all the forms it ever had appeared to him, was broken by that so severe and terrible judgment. He fiercely look'd upon the bringer of those cruel tidings, and his rage prevailing, in his sense of that cruelty shewn on him: Thou wicked man (said he,) who serv'st the fury of the most barbarous people of the world, hast thou impudence enough to come and outrage me in the miserable condition I am in, and publish with a ceremony, the injury prepared for my vengeance? My name, which hath made so many nations to tremble, and is so regarded throughout the Indies; shall it be so much scorn'd by ye? or you will dare condemn me for an horrible action? Will ye be so unworthy, as to stain the memory of your Prince's death, who did so valiantly defend himself, and make me bear so many marks of his courage? Can I believe I do compare with men, whose reigns so great immorality? Where is that generous Alcides, whose practices are so ignorantly sung throughout all Africa? He suffers me to be a prey unto his Subjects, and endures that, after having led a life full of honor, I be put to a shameful death under his command?

The Officer, who was in truth a generous and compassionate man, and touched at the misery of that unhappy Knight, reply'd thus to him. I come with-forwards brave *Lismentus*, to execute the sad commission given me against you; but confidy, that my charge requires it of me, and that

I trust, whatever Justice bids me. Were it, your safety did depend on me, you should be soon made free; I have admired long your virtue, and however far from your profession, I cannot but do reverence to men like you. But what, in this infidelity wherein I am, can I tender you but your ungrateful, and pray the gods to give you consolation enough to bear your evill fortune patiently? Do not accuse *Alcibiades*, he wishes you as liberty; and believe me, his subjects have hastened your condemnation, but since they saw his master willing to remit you; He is not this day master of his people's wills, who are doubly alienated against you, as well by the strong motion of the Queen, as by their own resentments.

What manner of Country must it be, replied *Lisimachus*, where the King is govern'd by his Subjects; he that forbids not evill, does command it; and truly, though divine and humane Lawes did not command *Alcibiades* cruelty, yet the honour he professe'd should perswade him to defend me. He, to whom all power is given, should shew as little than others, and you will grant me, that your Prince useth too insolently his authority, and makes no poor a use of my calamity; Well, well, Death will deliver me from histery, but he shall not be freed from his neighbour bloud. I will be man like, I can tell how to die, and when the crofts of my fortune, are not able to make my resolution, nor deject my Courage; This time, 'tis hard to part with life so young as now; but 'twould be more intollerable if I found Death; I know I live to dye, and that the

very

1159
... Blithly nature sent him to my
dove, and before an unworthiness of heart, it
was a folly in me, to fear what I cannot avoid; I
have forgotten behind Death, as my Jeyes are ac-
quainted with him, and I call the gods to witness,
nothing astonishes me, but the manner of my
dying. I pass the headsman's hands i' th' air, who
soe thou art that look'st with pity on me, and
arreasch'd with my misfortune, if thou have any
credit with the King, or those that seek my
life, obtain of them, that either a Dagger, or po-
son, satisfies their cruelty? Excuse me from the
fame prepared for me, and permit not, that I
overgoe measure so much, as to deliver my self
out of their hands, which doubtless I should
rather do, than to expect their punishment.

This compassionate Officer was so touched,
that the tears came in his eyes, at those last words,
and cursed a thousand times, that day, wherein for
his profession, he was taken from his ordinary
concerns with men, to be a Judge of their lives: he
then drew near *Lisimantus* to comfort him,
and to offer him all the aid was in his power;
and however dark the Prison might at first en-
trance seem, yet, by a little stay and accustoming
the sight thereto, it was easie enough for one man
to know an ember by his face; and therefore *Lisi-
mantus* who thought he knew the sound of that
voice which spake unto him, but could not possi-
bly call him to mind, seeing him so near, knew
him perfectly, not having seen him in twelve or
thirteen years before; and crying out, My
Father, said he, casting his arms about his neck,

is it possible that you are that good, and vertuous Eurimedes, who brought me into the world, and whose name I once bare? If my eyes do not deceive me, say, what occasion brought you hither, and what strange fortune made you leave the Trade you drove at *Diu*, to weare the gown, that you might condemn your own Son to death?

The good Eurimedes, (for he it was indeed) was so astonisht at these words, as remaining a good space without speaking; O yee immortall Gods, said he, what do I hear, what see I, what miracle is this? Which Lisimantus hearing, sufficiently confirm'd in what he beleaved: Oh my Father (said he) I know you without doubt, and see, the Gods for punishment of my forsaking your house, and raisng my self beyond my duty, in foriein parts, and shaming my birth, which I have till this time conceald from all the world, will have me once appear before you, for my more Confession, and to have my Condemnation from your mouth; O how justly fortune deals thus with me, and how reasonably may she repent her of her favours so prodigally bestowed on me? I have treated in Equality with Kings, I have prattled with the fairest Princesses of *Aria*, I have commanded armies, I have every day layd new foundations for vanity, and conceiv'd new hopes of greatness, I have reckoned of the goods of fortune as mine own; and now, she takes them, not only all, at once from me, but Entrenches on the honor I have gotten with my sword, and does not spare my life, wherof she formerly hath seem'd to be

Consider: This (my Father) makes me see, that the world is but vanity, that its greatness after which so many ambitious spirits run, is but vapor and smoke, which slips out of ones hands, when fainifi- seeming to be held, and that the whole stock of her prosperities, are frail, and inurable.

Euimedes, who by this time doubted no more that it was the very child which he had lost, and precious pledge which *Pirebus* had made him formerly responsible for; and for his better satisfaction pray'd him to let him see his right arm naked, where finding the Arms of *Gonzarst* imprinted, and his conscience troubled for what he was compelled long ago to do: he cast himself upon his knees before *Lisimantus*, and acknowledging him for his lawfull Lord; Great Prince, (said he to him) if you have been elevated by your courage, and ambition, if you have treated equally with Princes, and if you have commanded Armies, you have done nothing unanswerable to your birth, or unworthy of your illustrious parents. Know my Lord, that you are son unto the great *Alcidoris*, and only to avoid the blame, which I had had, for not producing you, being required of me, when you fled from my house, I was fain to imprint the Royal arms of *Cambyse* in my child's arm, which was set on yours, to know you by, when you should be taken out of my hands; That child my Lord, whom I dare not own, is he, who unjustly at this day, holds your room, and for whom, all the Court and the King himself have so little good opinion: I make you

you this confession with shame, and I, who am
his father, ask your pardon, if necessity enforcing
me, I have so ill supplied your place. *Lisiman-*
tu surpris'd with wonder, and astonishment
caused *Eurimedes* to rise, and prayed him to tell
him what he knew of the truth of his History,
which he did from the beginning to the end, and
recounted to him, how *Alcidaris* got him on the
Queen Bernice his first wife ; and forced by his
passionate love unto *Queen Anaxarete*, who re-
fused his suit, because he had a son, he was con-
strain'd to suffer his fatherly affection, to give
place to the violence of his love: in conclusion, he
reckon'd to him, from point to point, how *Pirobus*
had trusted him to his education, that he changed
his name *Alcidaris*, into his own *Eurimedes*,
lest in progress of time, he might be known for
the King; and that he might be bred among his
children, and pass for one of them, untill he
should be called to Court, and used as himself,
the heir of the Crown. But my Lord added he,
when you had stollen from me, because *Pirobus*
had exceedingly recommended you to my wife,
and self, and that we received a great pay yearly
for you, we could not doubt but that you were
of great extraction; in so much, as for the fear
of being punished if you were found wanting, as
for the loss of a great Pension which we reci-
ved; I thought it best, together with my wife
(having seen after what manner, the Arms of
Cambyses had been printed on your arm) to do
thelike to one of our children, who was very
near your age, and shape, and colour'd hair, and
is

is the same who at this day, draws all the Court after him, and thinks, he is the only heir of all thole Kingdoms which expect you. Indeed, had he been of a better inclination, and of other breeding than he is, my fortune had been greater. But the King taking him for his son, and believing that he got with me those evil customs and habits, which he hath by nature only; he thought it sufficient to take me from my traffique, and give me an Office, which was then vacant in the Criminal Chamber of Justice, in Campanel, wherein I am Commissary general, of all Crimes against the Crown. In truth, the Office was but too good for me, and I accounted it still honorable, untill this fatall day of your condemnation, wherein, I have dishonored both it, and my self, by adhering to the baseness of the Campanians, who covet to glory in the death of one of their Princes, by the ignominious loss of the other: but by the gods assistance I intend to prevent it, I will go instantly and declare my knowledges to the King, and though it be a sad intelligence to know you were your only brothers homicide, not knowing him, he must in time be comforted, that you are living, and his lawfull race not quite extinct. In uttering these words without giving leisure to the Prince to reply, he left him in his prison, with new disquiets for having slain a brother of so generous, and good a nature; and presently went to King *Alcidas*, at whose feet he cast himself, and made him this discourse.

Eurimedes his Speech to King Alcidaris.

Seeing your Clemency is infinite, most great and generous Monarch, I hope it may extend on me although unmeasurably guilty, and unworthy of a pardon for my fault. I am here cast at your Majesties feet, to accuse my self, for having given you, my own, instead of your son, and caused you, so great displeasures for his ill behaviours, accounting him your lawfull heir. But I am hopefull of your favour, having more offended through necessity, than malice, and for fear of angring you, than willing to offend you. Let your Majesty know, (great King,) that young Alcidaris, whom Piobus did long since trust me with, in his Cradle, did in my house receive a handsome education, as he should have done in your Palace, and that his inclinations were so great, to goodness, from his infancy, that I do verily believe it had been hard for him, to have done ill : But, though I seem'd his father, and that he had no other privilege above my children in my house, (as Piobus directed me,) he could not chuse, but feel certain stings of glory, and elevate himself

self to enterprizes, worthy of his Grandfathers generosity; Scarce had he accomplished ten years of age, when he stole from me, and as from his own mouth I have learned, he hath since done actions never to be forgotten, and which I shall declare to your Majesty, when I have finished this. As soon as I knew of yong Erimedes his flight, (for it was thought fit to name him after me,) I sent every way after him and despairing of his news, fearing he was of great birth, because of the strict charge was given with him, that he should be one day call'd for, (as since hath fallen out,) being very sure that those who had committed him to me, could not know him, but by the mark of your Arms, which they had printed on his right arm, I made use of that secret, learnt of Pirobus, to give the same character to one of my children, who was of his age, shape and hair. Tis he (Sir,) who at this day, holds his quality in your Court unjustly, who governs himself so unhandsomly among your Subjects, and whose presence, hath hitherto caused but greater sorrow for the losse of Anaxander. No man (Sir) but I, could reveal this important secret to you, and were I without conscience, and a faithlesse man, I might have left things as they are, and have preferred the greatnesse of my own son, before

your lawful interests; it may be any man but my self, would have done injury to truth, for love of reign, and have forgot the fear of God, to be terrible himself; but were it that I lov'd not justice nor reason, as I do, I lov'd your Majesty too well, to suffer it to be prophane longer, by a man of petty birth, whose innocent ambition, as well as my constraint, makes me crave humble pardon of your Majesty.

Alcidaris, who was one of the best Princes of the world, exceedingly astonished at the novelty of this story, asked him, how long since he had found his son within this hour, answered *Eurimedes*, and by so strange an accident, as I know not whether your Majesty will receive more pleasure, or discontentment in it. Since, said the King, thou hast reveal'd the secret as soon as thou hast known it, tis like thou hadst no malice in thy action; rise, I forgive thee, on condition thou bring me my son, and hide no part of his adventures from me.

Alas (Sir) reply'd *Eurimedes*, that brave *Lisimantus*, who hath been the terror of the *Indes*, and who is at this present contrary to your will, kept in your prisons, and a criminal condemn'd to death, is he of whom I speak, and who hath had the honour to be born from you. Ah ye gods, (cryed the King) is it possible? can I be so happy as to be father of so generous a child? but what

what say I happy, should I be so miserable, as to have begotten him, who hath murdered his own brother, and for a cursed point of honor hath for ever ravish'd my dear *Anaxander* from me, the very hope of my old daies? Unhappy father that I am, shall I be alwaies so ill us'd of Fortune, as to be reduc'd to complain even of her favor? and shall I never receive one benefit from her bands, which is not follow'd by a thousand mischiefs? I thought I had but one son, good man, and I have twice bewail'd his death, and he, whom contrary to my expectation I have found again, seems to appear, but to torment me more, and grieve me for the others losse.

Ah (Sir) said *Eurimedes*, interrupting his complaint, while I am speaking, the poor Prince is in despair, for knowing that *Anaxander* was his brother; and I am confident, he would as willingly have died himself, and would be glad to buy him again with his own life. Without more ado, (said the King,) let his Irons be struck off, and be he no longer injur'd; which way soever the gods have sent him me, I am obliged to receive him, considering his innocence of his brothers death; and that he hath such reason to share with me in the affliction, which without purpose he hath caused me. Then instantly not willing to publish this news, he secretly commanded the Captain of his guard, to take him out of prison, and bring him to him, at his Palace.

This Prince accomplish'd, whom till that time, the King would not see, was yet very pale, as well

by reason of the wounds whereof he was scarce healeld, as for the hard usage he had shewn him in the prison ; yet was that want so supplyed, by the gracefulness of his behaviour, as though he came into the Kings Chamber with a sorrowful countenance, it hindred not, that all the Court admired him. As soon as he entred the room, he kneeled on the ground, and witnessed so much sorrow to the King his father, for the misfortune befallen him, as that his Majesty was more afflited for his grief than for his own. Son said he, embracing him ; those are the ordinary shocks of fortune, you are not the first that hath unwittingly destroyed his own blood, the stages are daily full of like examples, and not to seek so far, we have at home, and with our neighbours, others like them. Be comforted, my child, heaven cannot be angry for your innocent offence, it self is more than you guilty, which knowing your design, did not divert it ; Believe at worst, the gods will pardon you because I do, and for your presence, pacis me for all losses, and afflictions past.

Ah, (Sir) reply'd *Lisimantus*, can you behold a wretch ? which hath so highly outrag'd Nature ? a murtherer of his own blood, an abominable monster, which cannot with a thousand deaths, expiate the crime he hath committed ? He had enlarged his complaints, had not the King interrupted him, and by his redoubled embraces, and his solid reasons overcome his earnestness in condamning himself ; and then settling a little his spirits, and by degrees changing discourse, after

after he had made him sit down by him, caus'd him insenfibly to fall upon the story of his life, and strange adventures, which he passionately desired to be told, from point to point, and how he had arrived to such high honours, after having secretly stollen from Eurimedes the Merchants house, whom he took for his father. Which Lismantus perceiving, to satisfie his desire, and curiositie, thus presently began his discourse.

The



 THE INDIAN
HISTORY
 OF
 ANAXANDER
 AND OF
 ORAZIA.

The fift BOOK.



Confesse (great Monarch,) I have heretofore been proud of some things I have done; because I thought them high, considering my mean extraction, as I thought mine own to be: but, at this present, knowing certainly, the honour I have to be issu'd from your loynes, I grow ashamed for having done so little, and that I am no more worthy of the glory you afford me, in acknowledging me your son. However, to

satisfie

satisfie the desire you have, to know how I obtain'd honor, and advantages abroad, I will tell you in a few words; that though I thought myself *Eurimedes* his son, and kept in equal breed and habit with his own in the City of *Diu*, I forbore not, in those tender years to aspire to nobler, and more generous exercises than he caus'd us to be taught. If I saw a goodly horse, I long'd to be upon him; I delighted alwaies more to see a sword than a feather; and *Eurimedes* here present, can assure you, they found me oftner at the *Manage*, and the *Fencing-school*, than at my *Grammar*. Besides all this, I had so strong a passion to be gone out of that little City, where I was shut up, to see strange parts, which I had heard of, as being one day walking a good way off the City, on the *Sea-shoar*, a private ship, having there landed, I was not at all astonish'd when they took me, because they us'd me kindly, and after having much prais'd my prettyness and beauty, they promis'd, they would give me to their King, who was one of the most generous Princes of the world.

In part they kept their words with me, for indeed they carried me into *Zeilan*, which was the place of their birth: but instead of making a present of me, as they had promised, they sold me, to one of the greatest Lords, of that fair Island. They perswaded him, I was a poor Child, whom they had found, and bred up for Charity, because seeing me so pretty, and spritely, they might hope to make somewhat of me, and making believe, that if I would gain my self a

fortune,

fortune, and be bred among the great ones, I should say as they did. This Lord, who was called *Arbiran*, found me so pleasing, for my words, and actions, which (he said) were more than of a Child, and seeming as it were somewhat noble, that at the end of three Weekes, or a Moneth, that he had had me, having put me into very good Clothes, commanded me to wait on him to the Palace : and ask'd me, whether I would talk as well before the King, as I had done to him. I had at that time a great liberty of the *Arabick* tongue, which is the Mother Language of my reputed father, and which passeth with estimation through all *India*, in so much, as I assuring him, that I would do yet better, and that he should discern as much difference, as between the King, and himself, he was so touch'd with the grace I uttered those words, as he acquainted the Queen therewith, who desired to see me, which having done, she would have me presently from him, to place me with the Princesse *Lifimena*, her onely Daughter, who at that time was not above six years of age.

Although I were unknown to all men, (because I rather chus'd to confirm what the Pirates had said of me, than confess I was a Merchants Son) my face, and the gentlenesse of my actions, together with my discourse, begot me much honour from all people, and to such a degree, as they hold me fit to wear the Princes livery, wherein I was the first, and only Page a pretty while. And because I had according to the Pirates, assured them

them, that my Parents were as unknown unto me, as my name, the Queen named me *Euribaldus*, which in that Country language signifies a found Child.

The Princesse, who at that innocent age had found the secret of making her self feared, appeared the most beautifull thing that was ever seen, and already ravish'd all eyes, with admiration of so many graces, and perfections, as nature had bestowed upon her. She commanded me to be ever near her, and to follow her alwaies, as well because she saw every body lov'd me, as for I was the first Creature, over whom she had an absolute power. But alasse, she in time knew, that she had got much more than she desired : I found myself so ready for her command, and took so great contentment in her service, as although I had known at that time my extraction, I should have held myself very happy in the quality of her Slave, I was as ready to obey her, as she gracefull in commanding me ; and though, that age did not allow me knowledge, of the force of Love, I could not but perceive, my cares, and my affections passed common duties. She had perceived it, as well as I, when on a day that she had praised me for somewhat I had done to her mind: *Euribaldus* (said she to me) well done, but I fear this passion will not last (Madam said I) I purpose it shall not end but with my life ; And were my happiness such, as to be the greatest Monarch of the world, I would desire to be ever at your feet, nor should any consideration loose me from your service ; Truly, said she, your ser-
vices

vices are not like those I expect from Princes. That's thy grief (Madam) answered I, with tears in my eyes, that I find not myself worthy to come near you, and that I cannot by important services, recommend myself unto you. But how, said she, smiling, by what services wouldst thou make thyself more commendable unto me? by such replied I, as proceed from my own inclinations, and my free will; when I do that which you command me, I do but what I ought, and what a threat of punishment, may force me to: But, if the gods, had made me of so free, and elevated a condition, as that I could of my self, have given you myself, and put me in such case, as you might like my services, that I might freely die for you, and, where there might be question of obeying you; I should finde but few things impossible.

Although she were but full ten years of age, her spirit forward, and her judgement formed, which supply'd the want of years, made her sufficiently to apprehend my words; I observed, that when she would reply, she struck twice or thrice upon the utterance, an assured note that she had understood me. I believe her first purpose was, to answer me sharply, to teach me more respect afterwards, and not to aspire to things out of my reach; but that thought was soon sweetned by a feigned ignorance, that she understood my discourse proceeded from the true affection I already bare her. Thus you see how I took boldness to bate her, to discover a thing unto her, which I did not understand: For how,

thirteen years of age could I apprehend the mysteries of one of the most powerfull Gods? In truth, I knew not yet, what Love was: but I knew that *Lisimena* was the sweetest object of mine eyes, and the sole thing in the world, which could please me. I knew well enough, that I ought not to love her, and that my inclination was extravagans, and rash: but when I thoughts to divert my self from it, a certain power recall'd me, which I could not chuse but yeeld to.

Growing in age, I increased in affection, and my respect augmented in such sort, as I dared not steadfastly behold *Lisimena*, because the Love, which day by day, did kindle in my eyes, had without doubt discovered the passion, which my minde formed; and I feared to undo my self, by laying it open to her, as well by the losse of my fortune, as contentment, which had been quite taken from me, if I had been separated from her service. However, I could not so well conceal my self, nor keep in my inclination, but that somewhat at length appeared in my face; I lost by little and little, that gayety, which was so naturall unto me, I became melancholick and grave: in short, I dayly gave visible signes, of a growing affection, and respectful, which I one day took the boldnes to let her see, that caus'd it, in such manner as I mean to tell you.

I was retired all alone, into the Wardrobe, where, having discovered by a chink of the door, that the Princessse came to observe what I did, feigning not to see her, I cast my self upon a bed, and

and drew a Handkerchief out of my pocket to wipe my eyas, bedewed with tears; a fegining which became the innocency of my age, and uttered these Words, so, as to be understood.

O divine *Lisimena*, why am not I permitted to adore you? and why hath Nature given me the courage to love you, not giving me conditions worthy to deservye a like of affection? But I, what am I, that presume to sigh for you? poor, and miserable Creature, a despicable, sound Child, the refuse of the world, and Fortune's Shittlecock. Truly, tis a handsome thing, that I should suffer my desires, to carry me so high, to make my fall the more shamefull; it becomes me well, to look amorously on her, whom the greatest Princes behold with respect, and who, by the force of her beauty is able to bring down the greatest courages of *Asia*. Die yee inconsiderate thoughts, yee are so faulty, as but for letting yee take place in my soul, I do confess I have deserved death. When I had ended those words, with a deep sigh, drawn from the bottom of my hear, I heard a noyse at the door, and instantly rising, I perceiv'd it was that divine Princesse, who having been on her knees, to consider me the better, and when she found her self surpriz'd by my discourse, meaning to steal softly away, she could not do it so quietly, but that her knee in rising, knockt against the door: that noise made her double her pace, and she fled as fast as she could into her Closet, for fear, lest I should take notice of the curiositie she had had, to see and hear my discourse.

That

That flight of hers, put me at first into a great fear ; for I thought she had gone to declare my childish passion to the Queen, and make sport of it, through the Court : however, she said nothing, and in truth, her discreet concealing it, is the only note that I think I ever had of her good will to me, which never the lesse, proceeded but from her perfect judgment.

Since that time, she hath been more grave to me, and hath not talk'd so often with me, as she was wont, but I have lov'd her still ; and flattered, by I know noe what hope, because she had not discovered me, I would not see my condemnation in her silence. I therefore persisted, and to make my self worthy of the high resolution I had taken, I began to be touched with honour, and to look upon the deeds of those who were of greatest credit in Court, that I might get reputation by their example.

The ching which facilitated my means of arriving to the glory I pretended, was, that after the Queens death, who loved me, and was my only support, finding my self us'd with lesse favour by the chief of her household than I had been while she lived, and my little courage obliging me to put my self forward, by how much more I found they neglected me ; A certain young Gentleman, one of the Princesses Governesses sons, who had a mind to anger me, and us'd to scoff at me, could not upon a day endure the high answers I gave his flouts. After I had a good while suffered, at last I lost my patience, in so much as I could not chuse but answer him sharply

ly, whereat he growing very angry, Thou art too saucy (said he) in a tone more grave, and serious, and I will teach thee to know thy duty, not to make comparisons; thou mistakwest thy self too much, and so as thou hast forgot thy own name: For thou shouldest call to mind (Euribaldus) that thou art but a sound child; Tis true reply'd I briskly to him, but whatso ere I am, remember thou, that I am able to lose thee; and so wholly, as never more to be found alive: And with these words, I drew my sword, and made him do the like; he came courageously towards me; but though he had two years advantage more than I, I had so good fortune, as to revenge the injury he did me by his death. As soon as I saw him fallen, I put all my surety in my heels, and saved my self in my first Master *Arbiran* house, who with open arms receiv'd me.

This valiant Knight, and the greatest of the whole Kingdom, had still kept the good will he bare me even from my infancy: in somuch, as when he had heard my reasons which he found just, he kept me a while private, until he had justified me to the King, of whom, in spite of the mother, and friends of the dead, which were of quality, he obtain'd my pardon. In acknowledgment of this good turn, I ever after was so observant of him, and shewed so great a respect, and affection to his service, as I can truly say, he loved me before any of his kindred, and made me so considerable in the Court, by the honor of that friendship, which all people took notice of, that I was respected of both sexes; for *Arbiran*, was

was no lesse loved of the Ladies for his extream civility, than by men honor'd for his exceeding valour. But truly all these honors were indifferent to me, in the only consideration I had to be acceptable unto *Lisimena*: That fair Princesse nourish'd still within me the servent desires which consumed me, and by so much the more entertain'd me in my amorous disquiet, by how much my respect depriv'd me of the means of seeing her, for fear of offering an unwellcome and sad object to her Governess eyes, who could not forget the death of her son: if sometimes I met her in the Palace, I saluted her a far off with certain gestures, which equally witnessed my passion to serve her, and my fear to discontent her, and that beauty, who had still the signs of my foolish passion fresh in her memory, look'd ever from me, whether out of scorn or judgment I cannot tell.

Forgive me (Sir) if I busie my self in telling you a thousand needless circumstances, but most pleasing to my remembrance, which are nothing to our matter, but contrary, do set me off from the design, I had to tell you the first and principal cause which so absolutely got me the King of Zeylans favour.

That Prince, who is exceeding pious, and alwaies delighted in serving the gods, according to the custom of his Country, and devotion of his fathers, having understood that that new sect of Mahometans, was lately slid into his Island, which is the fairest and fruitfull'est of all the Indies, desirous to banish that strange religion,

which was able to undo his Subjects, and to dis-unite them from their lawful obedience unto him; he made an Edict, by which he proclaimed guilty of high Treason to his, & the Divine Majesty, all those that should be convicted of adhering to those new opinions, and as such, he ordained, that their goods should be confiscate, and banished within a months space out of his Country.

There were a number of those Infidels dwelling in the Port *Tenadurus*, who as soon as they heard a breath of this Ordinance, seized on the Castle, which is one of the best in the Kingdom, and expecting that they should be assaulted, deputed three or four of them, to go speedily to the King of the *Maldives*, to seek his aid, seeing he was of their Law, and had embraced the same unhappy belief which they had done.

This King of the *Maldives*, who was Lord but of several pieces of land, separated by arms of the Sea, and envious of the King of *Zeylan* prosperity, was very glad of so fair an occasion offered, to enter upon his Countries, so convenient for him; And that he might not want pretext, nor be unprovided to answer the blame, which his neighbours might lay on him, he dispatch'd an Ambassador to the King of *Zeylan*, by whom he prayed him, to use his Subjects with more favor, and to permit them the liberty of their religion in his Island; if otherwise, he should be obliged to protest them, as his brethren, united with him in belief, toward the god he worshiped, according to the Divine Laws of *Makome*, his great Prophet.

The

The King of Zeylan, gave a generous answer to that Embassador; that he very much wondred at his Masters extravagancy and rashnesse, who impertinently thrust himself into the knowledge of his Subjects affaires; that, if his threat did stir him unto any thing, it should be, to a greater rigor towards those, who without any good ground, had miserably forsaken their fathers gods: and for his own particular, he should instantly depart out of his Countries, lest his anger might make him violate the Laws of Nations; and in his person, punish his Masters insolence, whom he would prevent. That Embassador who look'd not at all, for so rough an answer, so exasperated the King his Masters courage, which was enough irritated before, that he immediately sent forth a hundred Ships and more from the Port of the Maldives, to go succour the Rebels of Tanaderus.

In the mean time, as the Sectaries of that cursed law, think they cannot do God better service, nor finde a shorter way to heaven, than by murthering those that oppose their belief, they plotted a furious conjuration against the Kings person; twelve of the most resolute of his Rebel Subjects drink each others blood, to encourage themselves, and take a firm resolution to go kill the King in his Palace Hall, and in the middle of his Guards.

This open and generous Prince, who till that time had arm'd himself with no defence, gave liberty to all sort of people as accustomed, to be in his Palace, where, four of the conspira-

tors entered, without notice taken of them, and as the foremost of them lift his arm to strike the King, it was my happy fortune, only of the company, to perceive him: for that Traytor, not at all troubled at his damnable design, had so well taken his time, that if the Tutelary gods of Zeylan, had not directed my eyes unto him, undoubtfully the King had died. As soon then, as I spied the action and motion of that perfidious murderer's arm, I threw my self at all hazard betwixt him and the King, and taking his hand, to put by the blow, which slightly hurt me in the face, told Traytor said I to him, and fearing lest he might redouble it, I took him by the collar. The King who saw my cheek bloody, and with what rage I opposed that Ruffian, whose design he knew not, ask'd what was the matter: Ah, (Sir) said I, doubtless some great Treason plotted against your Majesty: then by and by he saw the Dagger, which the murderer had let fall, he was instantly set on the Rack, where he confess'd the number of the parties sworn, who were found out, and quartered alive, as well as himself.

The King was so much pleas'd with me for this action, as he embrac'd me before them all, and praising what I had done to save him; I swear said he, *Euribaldus*, that I will not be unthankful for the service you have done me, but posterity shall know thou hast oblig'd a thankful Prince: wherefore dispatch, and ask me any thing in my power, and I protest to thee again by the tutelary gods of this Kingdom, it shall be granted

granted thee of whatsoever price it be.

I, being dazzled by so great a favour, made him this answer on my knee, which more than what had pass'd, oblig'd his love of me. It is your only nobleness, Sir, which makes the small service I was obliged to do you, acceptable, although at hazard of my life: the gods forbid, that I should ever pretend to deserve an acknowledgment from you, for what my duty bound me to; and for a thing I ought my self; tis only Fortune whom you are to thank, for having happily addrest mine eyes, unto the murtherer, to turn his stroke, and I assure my self, there is not any Subject you have, but would have shewn the same zeal to save you, admitting him the same good fortune.

The King seeing how gracefully I refused the good he offered me; Observe truly, said he, turning towards Arbiran, a great deal of youth, accompanied with a great deal of vertue, and I intend not that this service shall be unrewarded. Say then, Euribaldus, what thou askest of me, I protest to take thy silence as a scorn, if thou crave nothing of me.

When I saw my self thus put to it: Great Prince, answered I, I should be wholly ignorant, if I did not acknowledge the gratuity which your Majestie offers me, to proceed from your alone goodness, and I should injure heaven, which hath caus'd me favour in your sight, if I should not obey your commands, and furnish your Nobleness with some occasion. That then (Sir) which I crave of you is, that it will please your

Majesty to take from me, my former name given me, which seems to reproach me ever with the shame of my birth, me I say, who prefer honor before all other advantages of Fortune; Since you desire to raise me, first take me from that poverty which Nature seems to have plac'd me in, and you will give me a great deal, if you but courage me a little. Truly answer'd he, thy request is too noble, and too just to be refused, I know not who thy parents are, but who so ere thou art, I see that Nature hath not been so much a step-dam to thee as thou thinkst, being so virtuously dispos'd. From this time, I declare thee a Gentleman; and setting that Gentility is a quality depending on another, and which may happen to thy contrary, I mean a vicious man, and of no worth; be it known, in case thy birth be mean, that I account it far below the quality thy virtue gives thee. And, that henceforth, thy name may not be only in the esteem, but reverence of my Subjects, my only daughter shall name thee, and being bred her Page, thou shalt henceforth be her Knight. Presently, he commanded me to follow him to the Princess Chamber, who by the King's command, gave me the sweet name of *Lifmentus*, which ever since I have enjoyed, and did me the honor to girt on my sword, which I have ever since employed in that Kingdom's service.

The fair Princess was a little surprized when the King commanded her that thing; for instantly she thought upon my love, and though no creature knew thereof but herself, she could not chuse

chuse but blush, finding she was oblig'd to shew me so much favour: but verily my sense was ver-ry different from hers, and if I had not summon'd all my force to help me in that transport, I had given apparent signs of my passion to the whole Court.

I resisted (in truth) my first motions of joy, with a great deal of constancy, as well, when she gave me her fair name, as when she girded on my sword: but, when according to the order of their ceremonics, I was command'd to kisse her fair hand naked, which had done me so much honor, and that Love had emboldned me to kisse that beauteous living Marble; I confess that all my sensess were troubled, and yet for the present I so contain'd my self, as she alone, could take no-
tice of my rapture.

Since that happy day, I had more liberty of seeing her and speaking with her, as one who was her creature and Knight, made with her own hand, could every day go seek imployment of her: but foreseeing that the service I would do her, was not what she desired of me, I oftentimes constrain'd the violence of my desires, and fear-
ful to displease her, did forbear to wait on her.

In the meanwhile, the King caused ten thou-
sand men to depart in all diligence to punish the
Rebels of *Tanadarus*, who in such sort had in-
compasst those in the Castle whom they had
surpriz'd; as had it not been for the succour
which the King of *Maldives* sent them, they had
been already reduced to extremity, for want of

having provided what was necessary to sustain a Siege, and were even ready to ask mercy. But, when they discover'd the Ships which brought them aid, they recover'd new forces, and set up, on their walls, the King of *Maldives* arms and Standards, to shew, that they gave themselves to him, and acknowledg'd him their Prince.

He that commanded that Fleet, was a Turk, renowned for his valour, and called *Ibrahim*, who to get glory in that occasion, and to witnesse his passion to serve very well his religion, and new Master, (to whom he had given himself,) caus'd all his Troops to land in the fury of the tide at a place of the Island where they were not expected, very neer to *Tanadarmus*; Although the approach were difficult enough, he boldly freed the passage, wherein some of his people were drowned, and came with eight thousand men well arm'd with purpose to raise the Siege; which succeeded to him, to our prejudice; for our men were fain to expect him in open field, and give him Battel, where he was so happy, as to remain Victor; He presently cast into that place, which was excellent, the Victuals, and Ammunitions, he had brought in his Ships, and so refresh'd the besieged, that in a whole years space they could not be taken by famine.

Being made proud with this victory, he fortify'd himself in the City, expecting a second Fleet, which arived, greater than the first: in so much, as this ill news comming to us, the King was constrain'd to send *Arbiren* with new troops, who would have me accompany him in that enterprize

terprise, and share in the glory, which he hop'd for, with him. Before my departure, I went to take leave of the King, who shewed me already a great deal of friendship, and seeing with what cheerfulness, I undertook that voyage, said aloud, that he had conceived great hopes of me, which so inflam'd my Courage, as I fear'd, it would not finde enough to be employed on. When I had received his commands, I went to the Princess side, before whom, upon my Knee, I said, Madam, being oblig'd to give you an account of all my actions, as your Knight, I am come to crave your leave, that I may serve the King your Father, at *Tanaderus*, under the valiant *Arbiran*, and there endeavor to do something, which may make me worthy of the honor I have received from your Royall hands, and that you may be lesse sorry for the extraordinary favor you have done me. My Knight answered she, with somewhat more confidence, than ordinary, I shall never resent the doing of a just action, and whereto I have been invited by his command, who hath all power upon me, and who cannot sufficiently recompence the affection, which you have had, to his service; Continue in well doing, and I am confident, you shall hereafter reap other fruits of his love; He may Madam, reply'd I, make me as great as he please, but though he should divide his very Crown with me, and give me equall power over his Subjects with himself, do you think, I should hold me more obliged to him for that favor, than for that he hath already done me, in consenting to the great honor I have

have received from you ? Since you have made me what I am, and that I have the glorious, advantage, of being called after the greatest beauty of the world ; assure your self, great Princess, that I will cause discourse of me henceforward, and if death prevent not my ambition, the illustrious name you have bestowed on me, shall travel far beyond the limits of this Kingdom. I had engaged my self much farther in my Complements, if I had not consider'd, that they already exceeded the bounds of respect, which a subject ought his Princess, wherefore thinking it enough what I had said, and inclining my self very low to kiss the hem of her garment, she did me the honor to offer me her hand, which caused me to return, full of ardent desire of glory to *Arbiran*, whom I found ready to depart, and whom, with open signs of joy I followed.

I then entered the eighteenth year of my age, and was grown to such a strength and advantagious stature, that I could desie the strongest, at wrangling, and had so well bestowed my time with *Arbiran*, after I had left being Page, as that my skill was more commended, than my strength. Besides, *Lisimena* had so many charms, and all her features so well form'd, that she ravish all men with her beauty, which I dare not embolden my self to describe, lest I may not be able to do it sufficiently : The ambition I had to do something, that might come to her ears, was so sharp a spur unto me, as being at hand blows with our enemies, whom we went to force, even in their own Trenches, my good fortune would, that

that I had to do with their Chief, the valiant I-bram, who till that time, had so fortunately guided so great an enterprize. Him then I chose among the rest, finding him doubly notable, as well for his aspect, as horrible slaughter he made among our people ; and after having some space reflexed the fury of his arm, in the end made him sink by a blow of my sword. I very happily disengaged my self from the Troops which had encompassed me, who seeing him fallen, lost their courage, and rather sought to succour, than revenge him ; yet I was lustily assualted by five or six of his guard, with whom I fought stoutly, and had they been seconded, I had been undoubtedly lost, by being too far engaged in the throng.

Arriv'd on his side, had done his part so well, being assisted by divers Gentlemen voluntiers, who did indeed wonders in that occasion, that he put the rest of our enemies to flight ; and when he gave me return, cover'd with blood, and sweat and dust, with the testimony of what I had been sent to do, and how I had with my own hand slain the chief of the Meldives ; he gave me great commendation, and did me the honor to write most good of me to the King than he had seen : I confess to you Sir, that little action gave me great estimation, and from that instant I was thought fit to command a chosen Company of Soldiers, who had lost their chief in that Battel, and which I afterward led on many hot occasions.

As soon as we had routed the enemies Army,
we

we had order from the King to return to the siege of *Tanadarus*, and to take that place whatsoever it cost. But I abuse your patience by telling you particulars of those things, wherof all *Asia* is inform'd, and which your self should know as well as those who did them. Hereat the King of *Cambaya* expressed to him, that he should be very glad from his mouth to learn the very particulars of the fortune he had run in those Wars, which had so long lasted between the two enemy Kings; Whom *Lisimantus* obeyed, and made him a summary discourse thereof in these words following.

After we had taken that City, whose Siege lasted ten whole months, and that we had forc'd it at our enemies nose, who were come with the unprofitable power of an hundred other sail, to succour it; the King gave me the government thereof: Notwithstanding I rested not long there, because I was thought useful elsewhere, and that the brave *Arbiran*, who was Admiral of *Zeylan*, did me the honor to make me his Lieutenant to repel that enemies Fleet, which since the taking of *Tanadarus*; had never ceased pillaging our ships returning from *Natsinga*, and ransacking whatsoever call'd it self ours. The King of *Narsinga* brother in law to our King, and his especial friend; believing that we were not strong enough to resist the King of *Maldives* power by sea, sent us of his own accord, a hundred sail, to strengthen our Fleet, wherewith we were so present Bittel to our enemies, who at that time had not the heart to meet us: but six months after, returning

turning stronger than at that time, and we having notice of them, although of lesse number, were so bold as to assault them, and the Fight continuing untill night, the advantage remained on both sides, equal; and had the winde been as favorable unto us as to them, without doubt, the Victory had been clearly ours. The next morning, when we thought to recompence the Fight, there rose so furious a tempest, the wind at Southwest, as spoil'd our whole designe, and whether we would or no, were constrain'd to yield to the violence of the storme, which dispers'd a part of our Fleet, and drove the Admiral wherein we were, into the Road of *Comoroy*, at the point of *Narsinga*.

The valiant *Arbiran*, impatient that he could not revenge as yet the injuries which those barbarous *Maldives* had so many times done us, obtained of the King, that he might land upon one of their Islands, to endammage them to purpose, and do them the affront, with which they had but threatened us. The King having approved this design, we were eight months on fitting our selves, that we might not fail of our purpose; during which time, I remained at the Court, and favored by the sight, and entertainment of my divice Princessse, who touched with that little reputation, which I had gotten in those last stirs, did so much the rather force her inclination to endure me, that she look'd respectfully on me, and because she thought, that age which had acquir'd me more knowledge, had diverted me from that disordered meaning, which I had in

my infancy, to serve her as a Lover. But alas, that liberty she gave me, was the cause of all my ruin; for as it is the custom of Lovers to flatter themselves in their passions, I made my self believe, that the good acceptance she began to give me, was a testimony of her affection, and so blinded my self in my love, as I took her civility for an argument of good liking. Being deceived with this foolish belief, I proceeded farther, than before, even to embrace her with mine eyes, and to give her certain proofs by all my actions, that my flame was augmented. This obliged her to resume her former severity, and to live so recluse unto me, that I am forc'd to say to my confusio[n], that since that day, she never saw me but with trouble; Nay I was so unhappy, that fearing lest I would take leave of her, the day of my departure, she said she was sick, and kept herself unseen by any.

I lost not however my courage, although the better part of my amorous hopes; and followed *Arbiran* as resolutely, as if I had departed with a favor from *Lisimena*, so powerful in my soul, was the desire of glory, where ambition reign'd with Love. Our design succeeded happily, we forc'd the place we attempted, which was the most important of all *Arallas* in the Province of *Padipala*: but the poor *Arbiran* was slain, when he had don a thousand memorable exploits of valour. This our irreparable losse, was so felt by all the Army, and in such sort troubled it, not knowing where to go for counsel, and not daring yet to trust its conduct to my youth, although I were

were Lieutenant to the Admiral, that we returned without doing any thing, and without so much as leaving a Garison in the place we had taken.

I bare with great impatience (truly) the sorrow of that losse, and at my return, I had the honor to be comforted by the Kings own mouth, who better than any other, knew the cause I had to be afflicted. But alas, it was not from him I look'd for the healkful remedies of my sensible grief, one only word from *Lisimenes* mouth, had comforted me not only for the losse of my friend, but also of my heart, in serving her, and of all the troubles I endured for her. But I was very far from the hope of that favor, she shun'd me more than before, and her scorns, which I could not endure, by little and little choack'd the respect which remained for her in my soul. As though nature had made me sensible of what I was, I thought in my self, that I deserved a milder usage, and if not as a Lover, yet in the quality of *Lisimenes* Knight I deserv'd, a freer access unto her than she gave me. I could not conceal my displeasure, but gave my passion so much confidence, as it came to the Kings ears, as I have since known, who feigned to know nothing, because I was so necessary for his service; however he feared lest that affection might take too deep root in my heart, and besides the extravagance which I might shew to all the Court, I might do him ill service, and make my self unworthy to command his Armies, if I should lose the Mastery of my self. He therefore removed

from

from my sight that divine object, upon a pretence, favorable enough to his distrust; for as after *Arbira's* death I had very ill handled the *Maldives* in two, or three rancounters, who were put to scá, to repair their losses, and former outrage, they resolved to make one final attempt; and having shut up all their Ports, lest news might be brought us of their design, they prepared a great and mighty Fleet to powre on us; but they could not work so privately, but that a Spie came to advertise us, of their enterprize, and assur'd us, that all that great preparation, was for the *City of Colombo*, which these Barbarians had a purpose to besiege by Sea and Land.

The King, who commonly aboad in that Capital *City* of his Kingdom, thought not his daughter which was his most precious jewel, in too great a surety there; insomuch, as for delivering her from my troublesome suite, and to secure her from the enemies invasion, whose threatenings he thought not fit to scorn, he sent her to her Uncle, the King of *Narsinga*, to accompany her fair Cousin *Orizia*, unill the troubles of *Zeylan* were over.

Judge Sir, by what I have told you of my Love, if this separation must be grievous to me; however, I must bear it, and constrain my self in the Kings sight, who observ'd me more than he was wont, to see if my spirit were chang'd, or whether I had rigor enough to digest that trouble without distraction. I was indeed, very happy in my constancy, to resist my resentment in that occasion, where it may be, any other, than

than my self might have suffered himself to be overcome; for the King who had a very good opinion of my courage, believing I had quite forgotten that passion, which kindled in my heart by *Liberum et prouidus* only, did me the honor, with the general consent of the whole Army, to make me heir of all *Aspirans* command.

As soon as I found the whole force of the Kingdom in my hands, a new desire of glory entered my heart, and seeing that our enemies were slow in coming to us, and that they could not be a long time ready, I perswaded the King to give way that I might go and assault them in the Isle of Bandos, neer the City of Male, where I had intelligence. What more shall I say? all succeeded happily unto me, as you have known from others, and in spite of all the King of Maldives strength, who came with a powerful Army to hinder my design, I took the Castle of Bandos, which was of greatest importance of all; for keeping of his thirteen Provinces, or Atollons, whereof, I became master within the space of eighteen months, and having defeated himself with all his power, I compelled him to fly into the remotest parts of the Island of Palandurus. I had pursued him even there, but that I pitied the misery of that poor Prince, who wanted no courage, and who in truth would have done things worthy of his birth, if fortune had but seconded his ambition. I had on a former occasion
vile consented my self then, to have augmented the King of Zeylans possessions by the whole extent of the Kingdom of the Maldives; where
when

0

when

when I had left good Garisons, I returned Victori-
ous to *Tanadant*, honored by the King; and
reverenc'd by all his Subjects, who could not but
admire at my prosperities, and who imputed
to me only, that particular favour of the heavens
to accomplish all my enterprizes.

Scarce had I the refreshment there of one
whole month; for we being advertised that Ro-
zakow and Zabbin, who to make themselves
Lords of the Kingdom of *Decan*, by a cruel, and
tyrannous usurpation had again dared to assault
the King of *Narsinga*, from whom, we had had
so great aids in all our Wars and necessities; The
King without expecting his desire of succour
from him; sent back all his Troops, which had
assisted him in the Conquest of the *Meldives*, and
having added half so many of the best Souldiers
in his Army unto them, which he must else have
dismiss'd, he command'd me to lead them, and that I
should receiv: directions from him of what we
had to do for his service. It would be needless
for me to tell you, what I did, after I had the
honor done me to have the Command of the Ar-
my divided between the Prince *Aronius*, and my
self, and after what manner I regain'd the Coun-
try of *Canara*, which had been usurped from the
King of *Narsinga*: I know, Sir, that you can speak
of all those matters, as well as they that did
them, and that nothing since the death of *Aron-
ius* hath passed whereof you have not had very
faithful relations. Wherefore I will return a-
gain to my Lord, and tell you some particu-
lar

burst of that sad passion, which more than ever re-
sounded in my soul, at the sight of *Lisimenes*, whom
I found in the Kingdom of *Narsinge*. But I
know not how I shall yet remember that ungrate-
ful *Beauty*, who hath alwais been so cruel to me,
and to oppresse me with misfortune, and disgrace,
but he wold me to be jealous of my own blood,
which a beastly anger hath enforced me to spill,
that ever after I might remaine abhorrable, and
 finde no where to comfort me in my disper-
sures.

The poor *Lisimenes*, uttering these words,
would not restrain his teare, which ran aboun-
dantly from his eyes, which so moved the King,
as he bespangled them with his; and as he was dis-
posing himself to continue the History of his
misfortunes, and to tell the King what sad occa-
sion had so lightly moved him to seek his bro-
ther *Alexander*; death, they heard a great noise
at the door, and wondering who it should be,
that was so bold to knock so loudly, they found
it was *Pindus*, who was returned from *Narsinge*.
The good old man at his arrival bearing in how
great trouble the King, and all the Court were,
for the imaginary death of *Alexander*, made all
haste to them, and to assure them of both the
young Princes health, and that they would with-
in a few daies, return to *Caypaz*.

As soon as the King had heard this welcome
news, he embraced *Lisimenes* with another
manner of courage than he had done; and that
the Queen might receive him kindly, he wold
have him to give her the full knowledge of what

she no more looked for, and that he who had made the wound, might bring the remedy himself. And because the Queen had not yet seen *Lisimantus* face, the King commanded him to feign, that he was one of the King of *Narsinga*'s Gentlemen, who by command from his Master, was come to assure their Majesties, that *Anaxander* lived, and in health, and that not being perfectly healed of his hurts, lest they might be in fear for him, he was dispatched to deliver them from that disquiet.

Lisimantus observed punctually that command, and when with a smiling countenance he entered the Queen's chamber with that good news, she was ready to die for joy, thinking verily, that *Lisimantus* was an Ambassador from the King of *Narsinga*, she undid two strings of fair and goodly orient Pearl from her neck, which she usually wore, to give them him; the King entered as he received this Present, and asking the Queen if she had not all reason of the world to cherish and embrace him, who came to drive all sore sows from her heart, and had made so quick a passage of her mourning into joy? Sir, said she to him, being transported, I should be very ungrateful, if I loved him not as long as I live, seeing without the news he brings me, I had never been comforted. 'Tis, Madam, said the King, all that he desires, that you love him, and 'tis the only request I have to make you in his behalf: I may now safely tell you, he is my Son, and that brave and generous *Lisimantus*, whom ere-
while you so mortally hated, and who hated himself

himself yet more, in the sorrow he conceived, believing he had slain a Brother he knew not, and whose courage he admired. Love him, Madam, I conjure you, and forgive his quarrell with *Anaxander*, since he is so penitent, and willing to repair that fault by a thousand testimonies of friendship, which he promiseth to give him hereafter, as his onely Brother, whom onely likewise he will love.

The vertuous *Anaxarette*, seeing with what affection the King intreated her to a thing, where to the good looks, and news of *Lisimantus* had already inclined her: Yes truly, said she, I will love him as much for the consideration of his own merit, as for that you wish it: and that you may have testimony, that henceforward I desire to account him my Son, I will give him a Mothers kiss; which said, she embraced him before the King, who shed tears for joy. By and by *Pirobus* was called, whom the King made repeat to the Queen all that *Piroxenus* had said to him of *Anaxander*, and how they hoped shortly to come and rejoice with their Majesties, and make them laugh in good earnest at the King of *Narsinga*'s anger, who knew them not, and who pursued them as violaters of his Edict. After the confirmation of this common joy, they all went to the Temple to give the gods thanks; the Court was presently full again of pleasure, and the *Cambrians* thought of no one thing but doing him honour, whom but so lately they were resolved to put to a shamefull death; They talked of nothing now but Gallantry, Balls, and Turnaments.

after the Arabick manner, which was however nothing to what they prepared for the return of the two young Princes, whom they had so much lamented.

Lisimantus received a double cause of consolation, when he understood by *Pirobus* all *Anaxander's* History, and that he pretended only to *Orazia*; a thousand times he condemned his rashness, that had not patience to clear a truth, which respected his dear *Lisimantus's* honour, as well as his own interests. The valiant *Zanobus*, who had shared in his displeasures, found himself at that present partaker of his good fortune; he had a world of fair Presences from the King, accompanied with as many assurances, that he should have at all times what part he pleased of his childrens fortunes.

That which redoubled the p'eaure of all the Court, and was subiect of much sport, was the wise faces which *Enimedes* his Son made; that false *Alcidaris*, seeing himself left of every body, at the first news of *Lisimantus's* being Heir of the Crown of *Cambaya*, fell a crying like a child, and roaring in the streets, so unfortunate, as to make them laugh, whom he thought to make pity him by his tears. In this fashion he came to the Hall, where the Ball was to be danced, and applying himself to the King, Sir, said he to him, is it true that I am no longer your son? I swear to you every body comes and tells me so, and all my Servants have left me, as if I were some scoundrel or poor fellow; I pray cause the insolence of that rabble which you made of my Train, to be

be punished, they mock me before my nose, like a Drunkard, and have let me come hither alone, and am fain to carry my sword my self; I do not think, Sir, that you have bid them use me so. What think you my friend, answered the King, shewing him *Lisimantus*, do you not believe this man has a better look for a Prince than you, and deserves rather to be acknowledged for my Son? Ah Sir, replied the Innocent, some Impostor doubtless hath delivered him you to keep, I see plainly that I am your lawfull Son, if not, you would not have sent an Ambassador to the King of *Narsinga*, to crave his only Daughter in marriage for me; it may be this may be one of your Bastards; though his Mustacho be very well set up, I do not think that your Subjects will acknowledge him to my prejudice, being not so well bred as I. *Lisimantus*, who knew the whole story of this false *Alcidaris*, and all his rudeness, could not forbear laughing at his words; and because he laught heartily at it, all the company concurred him, that the poor sot knew it was in earnest they mockt him, and that they restrained not themselves, as when he was taken for the Prince and Heir of *Gonzarate*. Admire the weakness & inconstancy of men, it was not two hours before, that this young man was adored of all the People, and followed of the whole Court; and however extravagant he were, on the belief men had, that he was born a Prince, they honoured him as a god, although they knew he was a shame and reproach to the Kingdom; and behold, in one hour, Fortune overturning in

him what soever was thought she had establish'd everlastingly ; every body leaves him, and that supposed rank which they feared ; and disguis'd their faces with a feigned approbation of his follie, being known for counterfeit, they freely scoff'd at the poor wretch, who soon became the sport of the whole Court. The King however had some kinde of pitty on him, and truly, were it only but for that, this poor unhappy creature, had had the honor to carry the title of Prince, and to passe some years for the Kings only son, it was just, this that somewhat should be assur'd him during his life, which might take him out of that abject condition, wherinto his rudeness had cast him again.

The King then, finding that he was half in dispence concerning his greatness, resolv'd to put him wholly out of his errour, and to tell him how that supposal grew ; But, said he, Eurimedes, for you must retain that name henceforth, which is your fathers ; because I will be known to be kinde, and charitable, and that I will not forsake, what I have once set in honor, and credit ; Ask me any title, or other thing which may be fit for you, in my Kingdom, and you shall gladly have it.

Every man expected, he should have craved som: high condition, where profit might be joyi'd with honor : but he deceiv'd the company, when above all things, with a smiling countenance, and seeing nothing at all of his past sorrow, he desired he might have that poor wench of the Town whom he had in times past so well liked ;

God's The great *Alcidaris*, could not abtain from laughing, and turning him towards the Queen and *Lisimantus*: Truly, said he, Nature doth, what she doth, very well, giving ordinarily mean thoughts to low souls, as noble hearts, she maketh capable of glory and of high desires. Yes, said he, *Eurimedes*, take her; but, when thou art married to her, upon what wilt thou live? for I believe my son will not let thee enjoy his revenue, nor those other things, which thou usurpedst from him. Hereat, the poor blockhead lost his joy again, and not knowing what to answer, the King assur'd him of a good Pension, and his father, for his faithfulness a better; and the better to please the whole Court, which could not enough honor his dear *Lisimantus*, he sent one of his guard to fetch the Maid, and all her friends, and presently gave her to *Eurimedes*, who as easily forgot all his greatness, as if he never had possessed them, and bounded all his glory and ambition, with the possession of that woman his equul.

Lisimantus, was yet very pale, as well by reason of the wounds he had received from his brothers hand, as for the little rest he had had in that dark prison, where the Cambaians fury had some daies detained him: yet was he a subjcet of all the Ladies admiration of the Court, who finding him as exquisite in spirit, as shape, could no less praise his courtesie, than countenance; and blessed heaven, that truth was manifest to their advantage; and that they were to live under so fine, and gallant a Prince. But although he was

as kinde to them all, as civility, and good man-
ners permitted him, his mind forbore not to wan-
der other where, and the sight of so many beau-
ties served, but to awake more fervently the re-
membrance of his dear *Lisimone*; As soon as he
knew himself a Prince, that adorable beauty, was
the first object which came into his thoughts, and
presently apprehended, that inequality would be
no longer an obstacle to his Love. If he were
joyed at that quality, and if his heart were
touched to the quick, is was only because it pro-
mis'd him a freer access to *Lisimone*; for other-
wise, he was too generous, to prize that present
of Fortune, and be proud of it; he knew his cou-
rage was above the highest Thrones, and that he
had enough wherewithall to obtain those
Crowns and greatnesses, which his birth might
have denyed him: He found he had a Prince
soul, and illustrious blood was the least matter
he accounted of, in such as governed with equi-
ty, and who by sweetnesse rather than Tyrany
made themselves more absolute in their Domini-
one.

The King his father, could not enough admire
his actions; whenever he remembred his past Vi-
ctories, and thought upon the glory which his
young son *Alexander* had gotten, and the cou-
rage they both had to meet so many encounters,
and dangerous occasions, he could not chuse but
thank the gods, and flatter himself with that
sweet vanity, that he was the happiest father, and
most redoubted King of all Asia, in such chil-
dren.

His Physicians very provident for their new Princes health, fearing left after so ill usage, and so little rest as he had had in eight or ten daies, misery, before his felicity, he might fall sick, desired his Majestie to perswade him to keep his bed a while, that they might purge him of the evill humours, which might have grown in him : But, it being by the King proposed to *Lisimantus* ; Sir, said he, if you will set my mind at rest, and purge it of all melancholy that troubles it, I con-
jure you in the name of the gods, whom you worship, to send instantly an Embassadour to the King of *Zeylan*. When you shall have assured him that I have the honor to be acknowledged your son, I know he will not deny me his daugh-
ter, which is the only content of my soul, and thing in the world which can make me happy. Son, said the King unto him, I have no other meaning than yours, and I am only sorry that you have prevented me, by your request ; for I intended to propose it to you for your good. But, do not you desire to have your first name of *Alcides* restored to you, which you lost by so strange a fortune ; me thinks, my Subjects will have greater cause of joy, when they shall see you inherit my name, as well as a good part of my Crown, and will thereby the better know you for their lawful Lord. Let them, Sir, re-
phryed *Lisimantus*, know me only, by the honor I have to be issuued from you, and the actions I in-
tend to perform for their advantage, and suffer me to wear the brave name of *Lisimantus*, so so-
lemly given me, by the fairest mouth of the world,

world, and being the first mark of credit which I got abroad; It may suffice if you think fit, that I write my self *Alcidaris* like you, and name my self *Lisimantus*. I promise you son, said the King, that I will never contradict what you think fit, do but desire; And to let you see, I am as impatient for your contentment as your self, I will presently go, and dispatch *Albator*, *Pirobus* his eldest son, in Embassage, to the King of Zeylan, to crave the Princess *Lisimena* in your name: if you will accompany my dispatch with a word of your own, make haste; for I already long, that you and your brother, were made happy in the possession of your Mistresses. And hereupon they parted, and *Lisimantus* ravish'd with content, that all things suited to his expectation, shut himself in his Closer, where he writ this letter to *Lisimena*.

Lisimantus his letter to Lisimena.

Madam,

AT last, the gods have shewn me justice, and have furnish'd me, with what I may excuse the boldnesse you have heretofore blam'd in me, to seek your Love; if to declare my self unto you, it be requisite to be a Kings son; you shall by this Embassadour, know, that *Alcidaris*, is my father; if for brave

true actions it be needful to be recommended, you know what I have done for your Crown's safety; if to have reputation in the world, you must needs have been told of the renown, that there are but few Provinces, wherein I have not gotten worship for the name you gave me; if you desire a faith with-
out example, I call to witnesse all the powers
of heaven, and earth, that I have never lou'd
but you, and if you do me now the honour to
consent unto my just desire, you shall see, I
have wherewith to blur the reputation and
remembrance, of those antient loves propos'd
and miracles in their examples.

Because diligence was very requisite in this voy-
age, whc respetted the contentment of the King
in that of *Lifimantus*, *Albalor* a brave and accom-
plish'd Knight, and worthy son of so vertuous a
father, made ready his equipage with all expedi-
tion, and taking with him fifty Gentlemen of
the best born in the Court, shipped himself at *Baz-
zam*, to reach the Island of *Zeylan* as soon as
possibly he could.

¶ As soon as he was departed, the King thought
now, on nothing more, than of his dear *Anax-
anders* return, whom he proposed already to see
King of *Narsinga*, *Bisnager*, and *Orixa*, besides the
Crown of that fair Kingdom of *Dulcinda*, which
was to have by his mothers side: That vertu-
ous Princess had so recovered her former graces
and

and attractions, since the news of her sons life and health, as very few Ladies of that Kingdom exceeded her in beauty, such a property hath joy to dilate it self, and from the heart ascend into the face; All day she entertain'd her self with Evander, who on his part was no less ravish'd. And as she had a great power with the King, she caused great largesse to be distributed among the people, which were accompanied with a thousand sports; yet was all that but little in comparison of the pomp and state, prepared for Lissimatus coming, wherein Anaxander and Piroxenus were to have a good share; their coming only was expected to celebrate it to the great contentment of their Majesties, and accomplishment of all Evanders joys, whom Lissimatus heartily forgave for that cruelty he was constrain'd to shew him, and whereunto his just resentment drove him.

2. *On the 1st of May, 1861, the 11th Massachusetts Infantry, under command of Col. Wm. C. Ladd, left Boston, and on the 2d, reached Washington, D. C.*

Digitized by Google

and the author of the *Journal of the American Medical Association* has written a **Review** of the book, in which he says: "The author has succeeded in his object of presenting a clear and lucid account of the principles of the new method, and in doing so has done a valuable service to the medical profession."

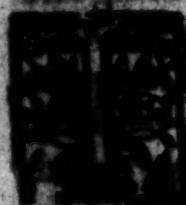
1970-1971 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

and the other to the right of the first.



THE INDIAN HISTORY OF ANAXANDER AND OF ORAZIA.

The sixth BOOK.

 The whole Court and City were full of joy, and all the people of Cambaya forgetting their past grievances, fell to invent new Dances, and inviting one another to Feasts, as well for the contentments they received already by the sight of one of their Princes, as for the speedy return which they expected of the other; when Fortune, which pleaseth her self in a disorderly government of the things of this world, and cannot endure them long in that condition, cast the Cambayans

bayans again into a greater confusion, than they were ever in, and filled all the Court with fear, and disorder.

During the time of the Ball, without thinking of any thing save being merry, as indeed there was no reason to suspect an evil, the King was astonished to see the wise *Almerin*, Prince *Anaxanders* faithful Squire comming towards him, out of breath, who at first throwing himself at his feet, Sir, if you make not haste to succour your son speedily, he will run the hazard of dying the most tragical death that ever was. Alas, had he listed to believe me, he had not been in this trouble; for I did long ago conjure him to make himself known, and to remember the affront done him at *Visappur*: but he was ever obstinate in his purpose, as likewise *Pirobuss*, to disguise themselves till now: in so much, as at prescn', they cannot be believed that they are of your blood, because they have been so long undiscovered to the King of *Nursinga*, who is about to punish them, as breakers of his Edict, having lately fought a Duel within his Dominions.

This news, did no lesse trouble the Company, than that which *Pirobus* had brought but lately had contented them, and that a present remedy might be given to that inconvenience, the King in great trouble, commanded *Almerin*, to tell him what new misfortune had befallen his Son, and what course might be taken to save his Life. Know (Sir, said the Post, who had scarce the leisure given him to draw his breath) that after

after the Prince my Master had fought with *Lafimontu*, as *Pirobus* here come, may have told you, he concealed himself in a Castle belonging to *Seradin*, the Princess *Orazia*as Squire, intending to return unto you, as soon as he recovered of his wound, which were very grievous; and just as he was ready to do so, and depart with *Piroxenus*, who never left him out of his sight, he found an unexpected ambush layed for him.

I doubt not but you have heard, how the Princess *Orazia*, immediatly after that unhappy combat, thought fit to spread a noysse, that my Master was dead, that the King her Father incensed against him, as much as is possible, might have the leſſe reason to ſend after him; The report of his death laſted for ſome dayes: but being impossible to keep any thing very ſecret in the Court, *Seradin*, who till that time had been very wiſe, could not chufe but reveal it at length unto a very intimate friend of his call'd *Floreftan*, from whom he hid very few things, and told him for truth, that our Prince (but told him not, that they were ſo) were hid in his house, on the way to *Bativalus*, where the King had layn without knowing it. This *Floreftan*, was in ſervice with a Lady of the Court, called *Corisbas*, who was that *Lerians* Sister, whom *Alexander* had ſlain in Duell, at his firſt comming to the Court of *Nerfinga*, being provoked by him, through his jealousie, that the Prince *Arontus* favoured him too much; and as it is the Custom of Lovers, to conceal nothing from their Miftresses, *Floreftan* was ſo unworthy, as to re-

veal his friends secret, unto his. This wicked woman finding a fair way to be revenged on him, who had slain her Brother, goes boldly to the King, tells him where our Masters were, and that at hazard of her life, he should finde them alive in *Saradins Castle*, where they laught at his authority, and skorn'd the rigor of his laws.

The King, who had been offended, and who kept his anger still in force, found it renew within him, by this unhappy notice; he by and by commanded an Officer to seize on *Saradin*, and to be answerable for him untill he had seen whether it were true which *Corisbe* had told him, and to be thoroughly satisfied, he dispatch'd the Provost of *Bishnagar*, with a great many of the guard, to bring our Princes to him, either alive or dead, that however they came, they might serve as a memorable example to posterity, of his despis'd authority. *Saradin*, who presently found himself guilty of his little secrete, found means to advertise the Princess *Orazia* of this disorder, that she might seek to remedy it, and accused himself of having revealed the secret to one, whom he accounted as his other self, not rememb'ring that he kept his sister, whom *Azeban* had slain. The Princess incontinently writ all she knew to my Master, and advis'd him, by her letter, that he should not stay till those of the guard came; that if he were in case to save himself, he should do it speedily, how that she thought it not meet, that he should on that occasion declare himself who he was, for that he would run hazard not to be believ'd, and

that that would be a double cause of disgrace; that it were so unhappy as to be taken by them, she should never be comforted, for that unawares she had let her *Cofin Lissuena* carry with her, the dead Prince *Arontus* his letter, which might happily have served to have verified his birth, and that she wanted all other proof, if heaven did not send them some one or other in that present, and dangerous necessity.

The poor Princess relied on the Post for that road, but when her Post was ready to be gone, no horse could be gotten, for that the King had forbidden all men from being furnished. Meantime, the Provost went with all diligence, and the best *Orazia* could do, was to send a Foot-man which went excellently well, with promise of great reward if he came first to the Castle; The man was bold, and crafty, but notwithstanding all his care, in sucking by waies, that those of the Guard might not see him, he came unto us but a half quarter of an hour before the others.

To admire the extravagancy of Fate, and the malice of Fortune, we were ready the very next day to be gone from that place, the Prince my Master was perfectly well of his hurts, and we were in the pleasure of our approaching journey, when this messenger came to us. At first without complaint, he press'd us to be gone, because he asfard us, that those who sought our lives were not far from us. *Anaxander* had scarce read the Princesses letter to *Piroxenus* and me, when before long the Castle beleagured with that rabble of *Amazons* which in number were above two hundred.

tred, they so surprized us, as already twenty of them had gotten in by a little door of the outer Court, before we had perceiv'd them; we cry'd out to shoo that door, and pull up the drawbridge, which was presently done by our people, and then presently we rush'd upon those unfortunate people which remained all on the place; *Alexander* nor *Piroxenus* gave one stroak in vain, they seevd two angry Lions, which breathed nothing but revenge; and I may truly say they alone did that great execution: for eight or ten of us that we were of their people, besides my self, being but waiters and Grooms, lent them but little aid. Meanwhile, the rest kept loudly beating at the great gate of the base Court, saying that they came from the King, and that we must follow them. When we had dispatch'd the forwardest, we consulted what we had to do: and on the other side, those rogues, having heard the clashing of our swords, incensed by our resistance, threatened to burn us if we came not forth, and yield our selves to them. The generous *Alexander* seeing us reduc'd to that extremity, he who never feared in danger, nor never dreid the greatest threats of fortune, seeing we were too weak to resist that multitude of armed men, and that as it would be weakness in us to suffer our destruction, without resistance, so it would be rashness to set upon them, with so small a number as we were; he directed the little gate to be opened again, whereby they could not enter but two and two, which passage, we three would well enough maintain; and, should they be so unwise

unwise as to hazard themselves, we might kill a good many of them, and by so many, lessen the number of our enemies. His opinion was presently put in execution; but when the first five or six came short, the rest retired; insomuch, as we shut the gate again, to see what the gods would counsel us; and truly in that eminent danger I was very sorry for Neanders absence, whom *Pireponus* had sent to *Orixa*, for being a man skillful and valiant, he would by one means or another have been very helpful to us.

We were by this time weary of slaughter, where we had so good fortune, as but one of ours were slain, and of us three *Anaxander* only had a light hurt in his shoulder; but indeed, the Princes behaved themselves so courageously, that if they had had to do but with a score of them, I believe they would have made no more resistance to their fury than the former did.

The Provost discerning that by force he could not so soon possess himself of us, in that Catile, by the advice of his companions, assembled the Peasants of the next Village, who being commanded to bring with them, store of straw, and dry fagots, they set fire to the gate of the base Court, and Stables belonging to the Castle, with intention to burn it, or compel us to come forth; when we perceived the fire to increase towards us, we thought it better became us, to dispute our lives courageously, than die unworthily without any resistance: The Princes therefore took each a Lance which they found, and got upon two of the swiftest horses in the stables, purposing rather

to try to save, than to defend themselves; there being no Lance for me, I took my sword in my hand, and our people opening the gate as the Princes commanded them, which was already half consumed, we set spurs lively to our horses, and pass through the flame, which was more favorable unto us, than those that looked for us. *Ajaxander* who was best mounted would passe first, and flying like lightning, ran three or four of them through with his Lance, which in one body waited for us in the passage, and gave leave to *Piroxenus* and me to save our selves, but as our unhappy Prince thought himself free from those hangmens hands, ill fortune would that his horse astonish'd at the flame, which hurt his eyes in passing, fell with him in a ditch very neer his enemies: they instantly fell upon him, and being under his horse, we saw without being able to help him, how they took away his Lance and sword, and bound him with cords, as soon as they had disarm'd him.

Piroxenus would have returned, but when I had put into his consideration, that at liberty he might be much better able to serve him, than if he exposed himself to bonds with him, he was for that time perswaded by me, and as I advised, he resolved to go in disguise to *Bisnager*, and try with the Prince to save him whom he loved a thousand times more than himself. As for me he commanded, that I should go advertise you of that misfortune with all speed, and in case they condemn'd not the Prince suddenly, without any form of process, you might dispatch an Embassador

assador to the King of *Narsinga*, time enoug^h
to save his life. And this, Sir, hath drawn me so
hastily unto your Majesty; I protest unto you I
have scarce eaten or drank since this fell out, for
fear, the least stay might cause my Masters losse.
They cannot have carryed him, (as he was
bound) very fast, and am confident it is as much
as they have been able to do, to bring him yester-
day to *Bisnagar*, for I gave whatever was ask'd
me for fresh horses, where ever I could finde them,
and I believe never man made more dispatch.

Here *Almerin* ended his discourse, which did
not so much trouble the King, but that there re-
mained some hope for him: for knowing *Orazia*
as love, he believed that fair *Princess* would not
fail to use all her credit, and power for him
whom she was to marry: Besides, *Piroxenus* his
escape was another sign of comfort, persuming
that he would finde friends in the Court to per-
suade the King not to precipitate his condemna-
tio, that should declare himself so great a Prince,
untill the truth were known; In the meanwhile
not to lose time, he sent *Falantus* his Gentleman
of the horse in all speed with such a direction as
he infinidly conceiv'd.

Alci-

R 4

Alcidaris King of Cambaya, of Dul-
cinda, of Candahar, and Manda-
o, and absolute Lord of whatsoever
that great renowned River waters
which give ih name unto the Indes,
To thee Salamas, mighty King of
Narsinga, of Bisnagar, and of O-
rixus, and absolute Lord of the
Seas, which furnish all the East
with Pearl, his dear and well-belo-
ved brother, health.

I Am informed, that my young son Anax-
ander, for whose death I have twice la-
mented, is the man, who hath so worthily
served thee in thy Wars, under the name A-
riomant, and who of late, hath through his
youthful heat first violated thy just Edictz;
whereof I give thee speedy advertisement by
Falantus Gentleman of my horse, and by this
letter signed with my Hand, and Sealed with
my Seal, that thou mayst turn thy anger from
him, and use him as thy brothers son, in pow-
er, and equal in authority: I conjure thee
moreover, to favor his fute, and give credit

to my Ambassador, who will tell thee, that the
manners I designed for thy son in law, is
worthy of thy kindred, and the fortune I had
procur'd him, as my son.

The King would added threats to the end of his letter, in case that some misfortune might have befallen poor Anaxander ere the comming of these, but he was dissuaded by his counsel, who were of opinion, that in case nothing had yet hapned to the Princes disadvantage, threats might incense the King of Narsinga, and set him upon extremities, which his own inclinations might not move him to ; wherefore they thought it sufficient, to have a great Army in readynesse, which Lismantus should command, and should march great journeys, and be ready to powre on Narsinga, and revenge an affront which they yet but feared.

The Queen upon this bare fear, encourag'd every man to revenge ; it was a pity to see her in such trouble as that new discontent had cast her into, more deep than ever. Like those, who have run great hazards at sea, and endure nothing with so great impatience, as shipwrack, threatened at the Haven : That poor Princesse unfortunate, who had so much already lamented her sons death, and been battered by so many storms, and crosses past, was never so sensible, as of this last torment, which assaulted her just when she thought her self under the shelter of all manner of afflictions, and misfortunes ; she had already flattered

flattered her self with sweet hope of embracing her son, she had invited the whole Court to honor his welcomme, she imagined that the tenderness of a mothers love, would not afford embraces e-nough, to cherish so vertuous a child, when that sad messenger came and spoil'd her at an instant of those sweet meditations, to set her spirit on the rack, scarce pacify'd with some small intervals of false joy.

The King would willingly have seconded her in her just sorrow, and found master of comfort for her, as he was wont, but the poor Prince had other things to think on; for though in some sort he expected that the King of *Narsunga*, would not proceed so fast; that point was too ticklish, to leave him without great cause of doubt, and he was wise enough to foresee, that to ground any hope upon the uncertain judgement of men, was but to build upon a moving sand.

He therefore caused *Lisimantus* at the head of a hundred thousand men, to depart a few daies after *Falantus* had his dispaech. That young Knight was full of spirit, and exceedingly affectionate to his Masters service; and seeing that his Princes safety, and the States quiet depended upon his diligence, he got upon the best and swiftest horse in the *Indes*, and resolv'd to take him as far as his heart, and legs would carry him, before he would take Post: But, whiles he does his best, to come in good time to *Bisnagar*, let us make more haste there than he, and see what is done against *Anaxander*.

After that unfortunate Prince had been very hardly used on the way, by those men without pity, whose number he had so courageously, and in vain diminished, he was conducted into that sad place, where once he expected to receive a more gentle entertainment; *Piroxenus*, who was arriv'd but one day before him, had reaped no other fruit of his diligence, than lading the Princess *Orazia's* spirit with affliction and sorrow, by recounting to her how *Anaxander* was taken, and pressing her to use all the means she could for his safety; but the poor Lady knew not to whom to address her self, and however violent passion she had to save her dear husband, her shame too much withheld her from declaring it to the King, whom she her self dared not to speak to, nor knew she whom else to trust, or chuse to do it in her head.

That which caus'd the misfortune and the ruin of our Prince, was their having lived with too much splendor and authority, during *Arentus* life, when they had held such rank, and kept such state, among the Courtiers of *Narsinge*, as they had got more jealousie, than friendship; One only, *Aradin*, had been able to have helped them, in that extremity, and seconded the Princess's good endeavour, if himself, for his innocent offence, had not partaken with them.

When the King came to know, that he was guilty of concealing the breakers of his Edict, he commanded him to be carried from his house where he was detayned, to the same prison where the unhappy *Anaxander* was shut up. All that

Piroxenus

Pirozenus, with the Princesse, could do, was, to scatter a murmur through the Court, that he, whom they had used with so great inhumanity, was the Prince *Anaxander*, *Alcidaris* the King of *Cambayus* Son, but very few were found that believed it, and the King himself who heard thereof, laugh'd at it; because he had long time believed the common report, that he, with *Pirozenus*, was slain, together with the two Princes of *Decan*, in that sally they made, during the siege of *Visaporus*, besides the assurance they had lately received from *Pirobus* his mouth, that the King of *Cambay* had but one Son alive. That had not regarded his condemnation one minute, had there not hapned a contestation between the Ministers of Justice: The Grand Provost pretended that he ought to give Judgement on him, because he had taken, and brought him by the King's command; and on other side, because he had commanded in Armies, and till that time, done things, becomming a Gentleman, and a man of quality, The Chief Justice of the *Naires* disputed, that it belonged to him to make his process, and spent two or three dayes in this debate, the one undoing, and disanulling, what the other commanded, insomuch, as the King was fain himself to regulate it. He was, then, of opinion, that seeing there had been certain of the guard slain by *Ariomans*, there was no reason, that their Chief should be both Judge and Party, and that it was reasonable that the Court of *Naires* knew that it was a very easie matter to proceed against a man convicted, and that they should

should hasten his Judgement, that he might quickly serve for an example.

The Princess had some small hope, that the King her Father would not so wholly yeeld himself up to his passions, but that he would cast an eye to the many services which her *Anaxander* had formerly done the dead Prince *Arontus*, as well as the Crown, under the name of *Ariomant*: besides, she hoped for some good, from the journey *Almerin* had made into *Cambaya*: but when she saw that the King hastned so very much the Judgement of the cause; and that purposely for that reason, he had sent to the Chief of the Judges; she thought he would run great hazard, and that when it may be her Fathers nature might incline to Pitty and Compassion, he might be too much engag'd to this honour, and his word, not to give such example to his people.

The greatest part of the Judges, were very sorry for that poor offenders misfortune, and seeing when they came to give Judgement, that there was no likelihood of saving him, there was not one, but did it against his will, and with sorrow condemned a man of so great merit; but the reverence of the Laws, and the honour they bare unto the Princes authority, oblig'd them, rather to save his Oaths, than him who had despis'd them; and seeing they must do Justice, they pronounced the sentence of death against *Anaxander*, and condemned him, to have his Head struck off, in the great place before the Palace.

When

When this sad sentence was read unto him in the Prison, he was marvelously surpris'd; for besides, that he hoped for deliverance, by *Piroxmus*, and *Almerin*, and from the Princess's favour, he did not expect that the severity of the Lawe would have extended to that last rigor, and thought, when they had only frightened him with punishment, they would have let him go. But when he saw it was in good earnest they condemned him to death: Friend, sayd he, to him that came as Deputy from the Court of *Nayres*, does the King know who I am, and that he hath no power of right over my life?

Sir, Answered the Judge; there hath been a report spred here, that you are the King of *Cambayus* Son; but the King will not believe it, and himself told me, he had a thousand arguments to convince that falsehood; he thought at least, said *Anaxander*, to have known the truth, before he had thus precipitated my condemnation, and he should have found, that report very true: Remember my Friend, what this sentence passeth against himself and his own blood; because I am his Daughters husband, and if he be so barbarous, and unnatural, as to proceed further to the execution of an unjust sentence, tell him, that besides the revenge I expect from heaven, he shall draw on his head, all the powers of the King my Father, who will never endure, so foul an action, to escape unpunished: Is this the welcome that Strangers receive in this country, which come to do in honour? although I were not as I am, born a Prince, yet ought my person to be safe even by

the Law of Nations; your Laws cannot by
right command themselves beyond the limits of
this Kingdom, nor punish crimes of honour, in
those, whom you have not forbidden, and are
not subject to the observation of your Lawes.
Must I serve as an example, and be the first man
chastis'd for an action, never yet by any man seen
punish'd in *Narsinger*, though Duels frequent in it,
and Execution chang'd a thousand times? Ah, pray
bid the King he look more than once to what he
does, and that a Kings Son ought not to be the
first mark of his vengeance. Go to him presently,
if you love his honour, and ask the Princess,
whether in disgrace she will abandon those,
whom in Prosperity she hath made shew to
love. I am natural or not of several days
old. The Judge was much astonished at his words,
and thought himself oblig'd to tell them the
King, wherefore he came knocking to the cham-
ber door, to acquaint him, with what he had
learnt from *Ariomant*; but the Door-keeper
would not admit him, because the King was
private with his Daughter, and had forbidden
any, whatsoever, to be let in, till she were
gone. *Well* in *old round* *days* *there* *was* *such* *a* *time*
That amorous Princess, having known of
Anaxanders condemnation, and seeing that all
but vain hopes of his liberty, promised no good,
overcome by her sorrow, and most earnestly
impound'd by Love, forgoes all respect, and
shame; and believing, that that very day, he,
whom she so tenderly loved, should unhappily
end his dayes, and be a shamefull Spectacle for
all

all the Court, jealous of his Vertues, and past
Victories, went and cast her self at the King her
Fathers feet, and full of tears, told him the reason
she had, to beg *Anaxanders* life of him, whom
she boldly avowed for her Husband, and with a
thousand oaths, and by the testimony of her dead
brother *Aronthus*, she confirm'd the noysse that
went of his illustrious extraction.

The King was so moved, and troubled in his
mind at those words, as he was a sufficient space
without replying any thing : at length, looking
with extream severity upon the Princessse :
Unhappy Woman, said he, is it possible thou
wouldest endure thy self to be overtaken by this
strangers prating, so miserable an unknown
man, who is come so far to laugh at my lawes,
to violate my Edict, and happily thy self also;
say, quickly, hath he stayn'd thy bed, and my race,
and whether surpriz'd with his embraces, after
thou were taken with his lies, thou gavest thy self
up to his lewd desires.

The Princessse exceedingly amazed to finde so
harsh a usage from him, who had never been but
very kinde to her, recollected yet, all her reason,
and strength, not to seem troubled in her answer,
and to cry to perswade her Father, in her Lovers
behalf.

How Sir, said she, to him, could you have
so ill an opinion of your Daughter as to think her
able to commit so foul an Action ? May not a
man be valued without giving ones self up to
him ? and do you think me so silly, and light, to
give Prince *Alexander* the hearing, without
first

first assurances of his birth, as well by my dead Brother, as by his own confession: when in my Cousin *Lisimenes* hearing, he made me an ample relation of all his adventures. Believe me Sir, if I have avowed him my affection, I have done it with all Modesty, becomming my Condition, and my Sex, and being assured you never would dislike the suit of so vertuous a Prince: for my sake only he stole from his Parents, run great hazard in forein parts, and would not discover himself to you, bat in a Princes equipage, which he was about to do, when you surpriz'd him with your guard.

The King, whom rage had fully possessed, and made incapable of the Princess: reasons: O silly Maid, said he, how hast thou been so credulous to his persuasions, whose errand here, was only to abuse thee? Where canst thou finde me other proofs of his birth, than from his own mouth? he had, (sayst thou) persuaded thy Brother, as foolish as thy self, and some ground he must needs seek to build his treason on, and surprize thee. Were he the King of *Cambayaes* Son, would he have been so long among us, and not have made himself known to some body? and had he list'd to have us'd that quality to have married thee, would he not have sent to his Father, who would have been but too glad to favour his so high pretences? But to let thee see, he is a meer deceiver, and that *Anaxander* is really dead, didst not thou lately see, that *Pirobus* confirm'd it, being sent Embassador to me from the King of *Cambaya*, and assur'd me, he

had only *Alcidaris* left of the two Children the gods had given him? Thinkest thou that if *Axan ander* had not been slain in that sally, with *Piroxenus*, and the two Princes of *Decan*, the King his Father who lamented him infinitely, and made all possible means to over-take him, would not have learn'd it by some of his servants, and that no man would be so charitable, as to raise the Queen *Anaxarete* from the deep melancholy wherein her dear sons losse had for ever cast her? Be gone unhappy Maid, reply no more, thou hast committed what thou never shalt repair, by suffering that Persian impostor to abuse thy credulous, and simple youth, without rememb'ring that thy father is a King: I have lost half and more, of that esteem I had thy vertue in, thou shalt be the cause that I this day put him to death, whose life, but for his treason thou discoverest, I might have been willing enough to save. Be gone, go, weep thy fault, and in six months appear not in my sight.

The poor Princess had not courage to reply unto the sharpness of that last language, but full of confusion withdrew herself, considering the tragical designs, and her mind feeding on nothing but deadly thoughts: How said she, in her self, can I endure without resentment, that a Tyrant father, handle so unworthily, the dearest thing I love in the world? shall I not have so much credit as to save the one half of my soul, which a most cruel man will take from me? Ah wretch that I am, I went too fearfully unto him; who fearfully desires, teaches denial; I should have told him

him boldly, that if he slew my husband, I would die with him, and that by death I would deliver me from his, and Fortunes tyranny: but that unworthy fear, which Nature too fast hath bound unto my feeble sex, restrain'd my tongue, which could not execute, what my heart commanded; and yet I ruin thee my dear *Anaxander*, and yet I see thee given to death, without a power to help thee, so miserable am I; but what say I? she can not be accounted miserable, who can die easily. I will follow thee, (my dear *Anaxander*,) Is it possible, that thou shouldest die without me, whiles we two make but one? with me thou mayst; However I resolve to wait until the last hour, that if by some miracle, and particular mercy from heaven, the gods will save thy life, I may live with thee.

With this bloody resolution, she retir'd into her Chamber, and driving from her as many as would divert her from her deadly sorrow, she caused a little Page whom she loved, to be call'd to her, and with a seeming feelec understanding, and a countenance, which witness'd nothing less, than what was in her thoughts, bid him go buy a fine Dagger which she would give him, to wear with that little sword by his side, but that he should beware of letting her women know it, because they would be jealous of the love she bare him. This child, who was far from guessing at the Fragical design of his Mistresse, did presently, as he was command'd; and with the money she gave him, bought a pretty little Poinard, which he came and delivered her. As soon as

she found her self so strongly armed with a remedy against her misfortunes : *Ariston*, (said she,) (so was the Page called) I give thee leave to go see *Ariomant* executed by and by, set thy self as conveniently as thou canst, to see him, and as soon as thou see'st his head off, come as fast as thou canst, and bring me word; but lest thou lose thy Dagger in the throng, ile keep it till thy return.

The poor innocent, resolv'd to do as his Mistress commanded him, and in the mean while, the unfortunate *Orazia*, who would not dine, shut her self in her closet, where being alone she freely discharg'd her heart, which was however but of tears; when it was thoroughly drayn'd, her agony was full as violent, and lasting, twas agitated with an everlasting sorrow, which the poor afflicted Lady promised shortly to determine by the end of her life, and for that purpose kept the little dagger, (which *Ariston* had delivered her) in her bosome, to make use of it as soon as she should hear of her Lovers death.

While she remaind in this deadly trouble, and bloody displeasure, lets see what *Piraxenus* did on his side; when he heard publickly, that there was no more hope for his friend; and that the Judge who pronounced the sentence of death upon him, had been in vain perswading the King, that he should do well to delay the execution, untill the trach of what the offender said concerning his extraction, were known. Indeed, he took an ill time, to discourse with that Prince, on the instant when he was a fresh

in-

infensed against his daugheer ; so as he gave him no more speed than her, and that advertisement, but made him hasten so much sooner the execution, and redouble his anger.

Almost the whole Gentry of the Court considered that execution with horror, and not sufficiently able to bemoan his misfortune that was to be the first example, in an action for which no man was ever known to be put to death, though many in like case have in their absence been condemn'd ; but they ever upon the first stir of War made their accommodations, which being over, the King obliged himself likewise to forget their crimes past, and threaten them again by new Edicts, which were lately published to *Anaxander's* confusion.

But let us leave these needless digressions, to acquit our selves of our promise, in making all the world see the incomparable sorrow of that incomparable friend, that faithful *Piroxenus*, who till that time conceal'd himself (as guilty as *Anaxander*,) to see if he could finde any means to succour him. When he perceiv'd that he had no more to hope, he thought he had no more to fear, and seeing that they were about to carry his other self to execution, his dear and faithful friend, for whom in times past, during *Oixu's* misfortune, he had been forc'd to live, he was not long to resolve whether he ought to die with him or no.

When he knew, that he was taken out of prison, to be conducted to his end, environed with two companies of the Kings guard, he drew his

sword to run himself through, but recalling himself instantly from that precipitate act: My dear *Anaxander*, said he, I may not in this manner follow thee, since having lived so well, and worthily, thou art ready to die in favour with the gods, and that I see already, heaven open to receive thee, I should never meet thy happy soul, if I should commit this outrage on my self, and move the gods by this so contrary action to the laws of Nature. For thy sake then I will not die by my own hands, because our souls may meet again; but I will force that rabble which encompasseth thee, to give me the stroak of death; I'll throw my self among them, and the gods shall bear me witness, that I advance not my daies, by an unworthiness of heart, which maketh me sinck under under the burden of my sorrows. I know it is the part of a courageous man, to resist with constancy the crosses of Fortune; that to stand up against her, is to scorn her, and to endure her evils patiently, is to deride her; But my dear Cousin, I am not able I confess, to endure for thy sake, what I could for my own: be it how it will, I mean to follow thee, and should curse my life, a thousand times, if I should happen to out-live thee a minute.

Thus saying, in great fury he came forth of his house, and without farther care of being known in the streets, went strait to the place, where the poor *Anaxander* was bound upon the Scaffold, paler through anger, than through fear, and resolute to die, in that disability to defend himself from the outrage they committed on his inno-

ceancy. When *Piroxenus* saw him in that pitiful condition, he grew doubly incensed, and in that passion of rage which blinded him, resolv'd to revenge his own, and his friends death, on those who were not guilty of it ; and in spite of those that guarded the place, who were ranged like a hedge and environed the Scaffold, to make way with his two swords unto it, that he might once more say farewell to him he lov'd a thousand times more than himself.

The two Bracmanes, who attended *Anaxander*, had already begun the last prayers for his soul, all the company answered the sad tune which they prayed in, and the Heads man expect'd but the end of the Canticle to give the deadly blow, had the Princes hair in his hand to cut it away, that it might not hinder the striking off his head, when the hopeless *Piroxenus* took his time, to fly through that innumerable multitude of people, which gave way to his two swords, which he handled with a great deal of cunning, and fury ; he mowed down the very enclosure of Soldiers, maiming and cleaving all he met in his way ; & when he had got the middle of the place, he presently ascended the unhappy Theater, where so Tragical an action was to be represented, and seeing the Hangman handling the Princes hair ; Art thou said he, so infamously impudent as to touch that sacred head, and therewithall clest his to the neck, and suddenly unbinding his dear *Anaxander*, he gave the other sword into his hands.

Those Soldiers who suspected nothing, and

were far from fearing any attempt for *Anaxander's* deliverance, were wonderfully amazed, and astonished, that the boldnesse of one man proceeded to that extrem temerity, by and by, by their Captains command, who blasphem'd for anger, they encompassed the Scaffold, which was raised some ten steps, and could not be come to without a Ladder: but as many as offred to come up were hewn in pieces, and those two Lions, who look'd for nothing less, than saving themselves, did wonderful effect, to sell their lives, and well dispute them.

When *Anaxander* saw that they recoiled, and darc'd no longer approach them: Friends, said he to them, the gods are my witnesses that with sorrow I spill your blood, remember when I led you in War, and how, (it may be,) I help'd you very well to set the Crown on his head, who now would take away my life for an action of honor, whereto beside, I was provoked by *Lisimachus* fault. Since my ruin is inevitable, he shall shortly see, what tis to meddle with the sons of Kings his neighbours, who give not place to him for power.

Friends, said *Piroxenus* to the people, on the other side, if ye knew the mischief which threateneth you in our losse, ye would all take arms to save us from the fury of a Tyrant, whom we have delivered from the oppression of two slaves, who were greedy after your goods and lives. Know, that however you see us, we are two mighty Princes, left to the severity of Fortune, and if the outrage unjustly begun, be finished upon us,

us, ye shall all suffer, though ye be innocent, and very shortly see, all the King of Cambayas power fall upon you, and your children, who is my mother's brother, and that unhappy Princes father, whom I but now unlooscd from the Hangmans hands.

These discourses assisted by the graceful action of those two men of so excellent aspect, began already to work some impression in the peoples minds ; there was not one civil man, who with horror beheld not the injustice done those two brave courages, and who would not willingly have hazarded his life for their safety ; but the sequel was of too much fear, and the dread of the Kings anger restrained the most factious among them : Meanwhile, the Souldiers by the Captains command were gone to fetch Ladders to assault our Princes on every side, and try to take them alive, that by an ignominious death, the slaughter they had made on their companions might be revenged, forbidding any arrows to be shot at them, which had by some been done already ; when from the Palace gate-ward, a great throng was seen to come, and the King himself before them, which began to cry on all sides, grace : but the confused noise the Souldiers made about the Scaffold, hindred them from hearing that favorable cry ; when the King who caused room to be made, by the Archers of his Guard who went before him, was come neer, and had understood what Piroxenus had done, he wondered, and more again, when he saw the two Princes defend themselves so courageously against an

an armed multitude. Hold, cry'd he out to the Souldiers, as soon as he could be heard: all that were before him did the like, in as much as at length, those blood-thirsty men perceiv'd the King neer them, and heard his countermands.

His presence then, having calmed the storm, all held their peace, and bent their eyes upon him, to see what 'twas he would command them, and understand the reason of his comming personally there; when turning towards the Princes, who were not less astonish'd at his comming, than the people, and directing his speech to them, spake in this manner.

I am so full of confusion, Sirs, for what I very lately have understood, that whereas you think I am come to give you pardon, I come to ask it of you, and to conjure you likewise, to forgive me a crime, which I have ignorantly committed, and whereof my passion only, is guilty. See said he to Prince *Anaxander*, if you know this young Knight, Gentleman of the horse to the King your father, tis he that hath unfolded me my errour, and who hath freed me from a misfortune, after which I never should have been comforted, if the last act of the Tragedy had been performed on you.

When the Prince, (who was already well restored, by the Kings mild language,) knew *Falantus* face, he leapt from off the Scaffold and embrac'd him, *Piroxenus* did the like, & then presently turning to the King: In truth, Sir, said *Anaxander*, you were a little too hasty, and me thinks, you should for me, have made use of your accu-
stomed

stom'd wisdom, and have seen whether the report spread in your Court concerning my extradition, were true or no, before you used so great severity, as you have done. However, seeing the gods have pleas'd to stay the course of this mis-
fortune, we must forget what's past, and promise, Sir, that neither my Cousin nor my self, will remain lesse affectionate to your service, seeing it is our own fault, we had not told you who we were.

Consider me, Sirs, said the King, as your selves, and judge if the report of your death being every where dispers'd, and being lately renew'd to me, by the King of Cambayas Embassadour, who assur'd me, his Master had but one son only living, call'd *Alcidaris*, I had not cause to believe, all to be lies, that have been told me of you? verily, after all those untruths, accompanied with so many of your scignings, and disguises, I had very good reason to redouble my anger against you *Anaxander*, when I understood from my daughters own mouth, that without declaring your self to any body, and passing but as an ordinary Knight, you had taken the freedom to talk to her of love, and contract a Marriage with her, without my consent, which had never been deny'd you, had I known your birth: You have certainly cause to be angry with your selves, for the wrong which hath been done you: but for what I have contributed, I promise to repair the injury by so many testimonies of affection, as you both shall henceforth have more reason to love, than you have formerly had cause to hate me.

But

But in regard, this is no proper place for complements, lets go together to the Palace, and make my Daughter partake of our joy, and first of all, lets thank the gods, which have delivered you, from the imminent danger threatned you, by your own fault; and have sent this Knight of Cambaya, at the very minute, to secure your lives.

At these words the Princes redoubled their embraces of Falantus; and truly they had great reason so to do, as he who by his incredible diligence became their redeemer, having in four daies, and as many nights, rid more than two hundred leagues, whereto, that excellent horse very much contributed, which he took with him, wheron without stop, he dispatched eight or nine Posts; by this means he arrived at the time he should, to save their lives so dear to the King his Master, and had he more delai'd, undoubtedly he had in vain perform'd that journey; for the two generous Princes, had been forc'd to yield to the power of so great a number of Souldiers, as were ready to assault them every where,

They departed then from that place, to go directly to the Temple; and in the meanwhile, the little Ariston, who had seen all these passages, went before to advertise his Mistresse, whom he found, laid on a little bed in her Closet, wholly over-come with sorrow, and already threatening her fair bosome, with the Dagger, from which she hoped all her remedy.

As soon as she saw the Page come in, she rose up,

up, and taking the Dagger in her hand ; Is't done, my friend, said she, is *Ariomant* dead ? No Madam, answer'd he, the King himself came and delivered him, and did him all manner of honor ; there is some mystery in the matter which I know not ; for I understood by the confused noise, which I heard from the middle of the place, that the offender was the King of *Cambyaes* son ; he told her after, what *Piroxenus* had done, and the memorable exploits they both perform'd upon the Scaffold.

The Princesse transported with that news, which she well enough understood, could not forbear embracing the little *Ariston*, and was a quarter of an hour and more in a kinde of trouble ; truly he did well to come, and prepare her mind for that joy : for if at first it had come to her, from the Kings mouth, she could never have forborne to have shewn her ravishment, whereas, she had the time to compose her self, to receive that pleasure without disquiet, and to accompany her countenance, with a modest coldnesse, when her father came.

As soon as he had thank'd the gods, he entred the Princesse chamber, followed by *Anaxander*, *Piroxenus*, and *Falantus*, who however well prepared for that visit, had much to do to disguise her contentment, and retain her joy ; so long it was, that she had not seen her dear *Anaxander*, as that only consideration was enough to shake her resolution, and her constancy, and discover openly to the King her father, the impatiencty of her mind, and violence of her love : yet she contain'd

contain'd her self, and save one amorous glance she cast by stealth on *Anaxander*, nothing unordinary was observed in her welcome.

Daughter, said the King, comming neer her, you had reason to solicit for *Anaxander's* freedom, and I confess I was too blame, in not satisfying my self of a truth, which you so resolutely maintained: but since that error is remitted me, lets talk no more, but how to remedy it, and forget all our displeasures past, to invent delights, and give our selves over to our joy. I declare that heartily I confirm the Marriage contracted secretly between you, seeing tis true, that honor was the ground of your love, and that nothing but virtue and modesty hath appear'd in your embraces, and for a testimony of my consent, I will in my presence have you now renew your vows, and that *Falantus* may assure his Master of my granting all he asks; while I take order, that your Marriage be solemniz'd, with a pomp to set all *Asia* in astonishment, and make my greatness be admir'd of all my neighbours.

At these words our lovers could no longer conceal their transports, they chang'd not only faiths, but kindre embraces, before all the company, and with mutual tears of joy which ran from their eyes, they dewed one another. Meantime, the King having learn'd, that *Lisimantus* was comming with so mighty an Army, which advanced to no purpose, and that he was to marry his Niece *Lisimene*, he sent an Embassador with speed to meet him, and acquaint him what had

had past, and to enquire whether he would not pursue of their contentment, and desire to celebrate his Marriage, with his brother *Anaxanders* in his Country.

Only *Piroxenus* now was to be pleased, whose story the King was very glad to hear, and much more, to see that he was able to shew such arguments of his generosity as to the rest, for though the whole Kingdom of *Decan*, was re-establish'd under his obedience, and he the sole and peaceable possessor of it, knowing that the fair *Orixa* was yet living, he restor'd her presently her twelve Provinces, and thought fit, that *Piroxenus* should go to her, who liv'd unknown still, and carry her this good news himself, and bring her to *Bisnagar* with Royall equipage, that those three happy Marriages, might be solemnized at once.

After his dispatch to *Lisimantus*, and *Orixa*, he sent back *Falantus* to *Alcidaris*, that he, better than any man, might express his own, and all his subjects joy, whereof that great Monarch intended to come, and share in his own person; The Queen *Anaxarette*, not contented with the relations which would be made her of the magnificences prepared for her sons Wedding, resolv'd to accompany him in that journey.

They then, fitted themselves as soon as they could, and having left good Garisons in their Countries, although in peace, they chose out the most expert Cavalliers of their Court, and the handsomest women of *Amadoba*, *Campanel*, and *Gambaye*, to conduct them to that delightful place

place, where so many felicities expected them, and causing a good part of the preparations for *Lisimantus* entrance, and for *Anaxanders*, and *Piroxenus* return, to follow them in Chariots.

The King of *Zeylan*, having known hereof by a Post dispatched to him by the King his brother in law, he would likewise carry with him his daughter, whom with a great deal of contentment he had vowed to *Lisimantus*, whose birth he learnt from *Albalot*, whom *Alcidaris* had sent him, and failed not to be waited on by all the beauty of his Island, that his Subjects might be seen to want, nor skill, nor power, and that they might compare with all other nations. He did *Albalot* the honor to take him into his own Ship, with all the Cambayan Knights, whom he brought with him, that in a more stately train, they might go all to *Baticalus*, which is the next Haven to *Bisnagar*.

That City was exceeding great, and one of the most renowned of the East; but by reason of the great multitude, and innumerable affluence which came from all parts of *Asia* to make some at the sports prepared, and magnificencies, which invited every body to them, they were fain to set up Tents and Pavillions without the Walls, and mark out all the lodgings of the City, for the followers of those three Kings, who came with the fairest and the richest ornaments of their Courts.

They all arrived severally, at that stately City, which at that time, might justly boast to be the splendor, and the glory of the East; So great a pomp,

pomp, and so many wonders were never seen before together, and I must make a Volume greater far than this, if I would undertake to describe them all exactly, and express the ravishments of all our Princes, in their common rancounters, as the Author of this book hath done, with all the Conquests they have made (since their Marriages) of Lands usurped from Tamberlins children, from whom they were descended; but besides that other occasions buse me, I should fear that this History might passe for a Fable, because it would not be believed, that Indian Kings were so mighty in their States as in my writings.

It shall suffice, that I tell you how that great Mogull, who at this day makes all the East tremble, and who justly boasts to be the greatest Monarch of the World, vaunts him also to be issued out of *Alcidaris*, the sole remainder of great Tamberlins race, and to descend in a right line from *Anaxander*. This whole History is painted in his great Palace Gallery at *Labor*, and in that of *Dely*, which he hath had with the Kingdom of *Citor*, and *Decan* by succession of *Piroxenus*, who died childless, as he hath inherited *Cambaya*, and divers other Kingdoms lost, and gotten again, by the death of such as have descended from *Lishmanus*. He got other great Countries and Kingdoms, by his valor, as all *Indostan*, which is bounded by *Indus*, and *Ganges*, where the great City *Agria* is situated, which is one of the chiefest seats of his Empire; for he remaineth mostly at *Labor*, which is above six score leagues from the Coast of *Cambaya*, of whose

whose magnificences all the East do talk with wonder.

He posseseth likewise, Bengalus, Aracam, Ava, Verma, and an infinite number of other Kingdoms, on this side Ganges and beyond : but some likewise have been taken from his Predecessor, of those which lawfully belonged to him, as Narsinga, Calicut, and all the Coasts of Malabor, which after Piroxenus' death were divided into divers little Kingdoms, of some of which the Portugals have made themselves Masters, during the reign of Emanuel, and since. Yet at this time the Idakan, and the Nissamaluque enjoy all, that the two slaves revolters, Rozakan, and Zabain usurped from Demonax, and oppose themselves against his almighty self, with as much courage, as at this day the Hollanders do, against their lawful Lord.

A friend of mine, who hath been a Voyage into the East Indies, took this History out of the great Moguls Cabinet, which I have translated into our Language ; But he added all the magnificencies of our three Hero's Weddings, out of which I have drawn this little Summary, to make appear, that they come not short for dexterity of the Knights of Europe, and that they are capable of all the gallantries of which we vainly believe our selves the first inventors.

I will not repeat in order the wonders of the field, wherein were employed all the ornaments of Architecture that could be found, nor of the Kings Scaffold, the Ladies, and the Judges, whereof, Jasper, Marble, and Porphyre, were the least

adorn-

adornments, nor the Hero's ceremonics, nor the entries and retrais of the descendants and affai-
lants, nor all the wonders of the *Car-
rouzels, which are very amply described, in all the representations of the Combats, which per-
tained to the magnificence of those publique
Feasts; but I will mention only some of their
Rules, which I found very pretty, as well in their
Fencing Combats, which they more frequently
practise than the rest of all *India* on this side
Ganges, as in their fighting with Darts.

Those of Fencing in throng, are two manner
of waies used among them ordinarily, by such as
defend or maintain Ambition, against those that
maintain Love; of these latter, there are two
sorts, the pleased, against the malcontents, and
the malecontents against the despairers; No man
comes into the place of Fence, save the Comba-
tants, and their God-fathers, except such as can
proove that they have there gained five Victories
formerly, and such are set by the Judges side to
assist them.

The Combats of Darts are more mysterious;
for a man can use no other than such as are gi-
ven by Ladies. They take glory in obliging
strangers particularly, by the civility of enter-
tainment, in their houses, and send them the fair-
est they can devise, adorn'd with characters, and
devises, and the Combatants tie them to their
Girdles with great gold and silk Ribbons. The
God-fathers, go and entreat the Combatants
Mistresses, that they may have their liking, to
bear such names as they have chosen, and after-
ward

ward cause them to be written down, before the Judges of the Combat, who cannot exercise that office, untill they have been at the least, ten times Conquerors; the Heralds of Arms are at the entrance of the field, to do their messages, clad in very rich coats of Arms, after the Indian manner; Before the Combat begins, because the field is of a square form, the four Heralds go to the four corners, to publish the Laws, and Ordinances of Combat, which the Judges deliver them, wherof I give you here the tenor:

1 **N**o man may enter the Combat except he first shew a Favor from his Mistress, which she must publickly allow of.

2 If two Rivals fight, though either of them be hurt, no man may seperate them except the Mistress command it, the rest are parted by the Judges.

3 He that lets fall his Dart cannot take it up again but by his enemies leave, and a great many that will not ask it assault their adversaries with their Target.

4 Each carries the Arms of his house in his Target above, and his devise under, and his Ladies Picture in the middle.

5 The conquered are led prisoners before the Ladies from whom they crave two liberties, the one that they may be freed from the chains of Love, the other from those that binde them.

6 The

6 The Conquered gives up his Target to his Missesse, because her Picture is there painted, and the Conqueror delivers his prisoners Dart to his.

7 If a Combatant fall, it is death to hurt him on the ground, and losse of honor to hurt him upon his knee.

8 The Combatant that findes himself strongest must cast his eyes upon the Knight of honor, who holds a Person, compos'd of all the Ladies Liveries; for if he lift it up, it is a signe of grace, and that the Ladies will have the other weaker, no longer oppressed in their presence.

9 That Lady, who hath had ten Victorious Lovers, which she may verifie by her Darts, hath voice in the Ordinances of the Combat as the Judges have.

They observe likewise some others, but I found only these in the entertainments, at our Lovers solemnity, who were of all parts of the gallantry expressit in honor of them, by the most expert Knights of the four Kingdoms I have described; A great many other adventurers presented themselves, as well of *Beticus*, as other neighbour Provinces, who excellently acquittd themselves, as well in the regulated exerciser, as in the Combats of strong, where a thousand Battalions encouncred with great skill and courage.

The

The Trumpets gave them encouragement against one another, and nothing seen but a pleasing confusion, from whence the shouts on all sides, in some sort, equalled the pleasure of the ears with that of the eye. The strong had there the advantage, and in those innocent Combats, the weak falling under the harmless blow, gave the beholders greater joy than pity.

Alexander who was the chief of the defen-

dants, in the Combat of the* Zia.

* A kind of gayet, was very advantagiously

Spear. cloath'd, and mounted ; but the

lustre of his countenance, was farre above that of the Diamonds, which were rough call, as it were, upon his Armes ; his Target was the Master-peice of an excellent China workman, whercon; no riches possible was spared, to adorn it : above, there were the Arms of Dalcinda, and because they bear sinopis, all the field was Emcros, and the rest, of Rubies, and Diamonds ; under these Arms, according to the Laws establish'd by the Judges, the fair Orazia was painted to the life, with the Arms of Narsinga, impaled with Bisnagar, and Orixa, which sparkled with a fine grace in a corner of the Picture, under which, were written those six verses in Arabick, which I have thus translated.

How her black Eyes attractive be,
What fires they have, what darts we see,
How dexterous, and how full of might,
How handsome are their Victories,
What sweetnesse, and what power of right,
To take our Hearts, and Eyes ?

Under

Under that Picture, was a new devise which he had taken, after so many crosses, and misfortunes, and that he had passed from sorrow to joy, and from the apprehension of so many deaths, unto a happy life. The body was a shining Sun, sending forth beams, with these words, which have more elegance in Arabick.

After the Night and Clouds.

*L*ifimantus on his part march'd in a wonderful pomp, leading the first day of the Sports and ceremonics, the Troop of adventurers. Because he was as a stranger in *Narsinga*, a great part of the foreigners ranged themselves under his Standard; his Harness, as well as his horses, was stately, he had the same advantages of natural grace, as in the invention of his habit, which I forbear to describe, which his brother had; The Arms of *Cambaya* were painted on his Buckler, with like ornament to his brother *Anaxander*, under them, was the Picture of his dear *Lisimena*; and because she was somewhat browner than *Orazia*, which diminish'd nothing of her beauty, many thought that somewhat of purpose he accompanied it with these verses.

*How this brown hue doth shame the fair,
Mix'd as it is, with blood so rare,
Which ever ravish'd bath my frame,
A man would say, its glory lies,
In being swarthy by that flame,
Which riseth from her Eyes.?*

Under

Under the Picture, was his devise, which he had likewise newly taken, and since he knew his birth, to which only it seemed, they gave the prize which his love and vertue deserved, he had for the body, a great Looking-glass painted, whose Curtain was drawn with these words, which signific somewhat more in their language.

I was acknowledg'd, when I knew my self.

Fireworks, and the other Princes, and Knights had likewise very fine devises in their Targets, and were all richly clad, and waited on with stately equipages in their Combats, as their Garrouses, which followed, where a number of great Elephants, and Lions, were seen to do unimaginable things: but as I have already said, besides that I should fill three greater Volumes than this, if I should describe all particulars, should cause the Author of this admirable History, to be doubted for a Lyer.

28 MR 59

FINIS.

had
irth,
oriza
l for
those
which

ghu
gets
with
Car-
er o-
o un-
said,
ame-
ars, I
histo-